



# Energy

## Proposed Code Modifications

This document created by the Florida Department of Community Affairs -  
850-487-1824

**Sub Code: Energy Conservation**

Total Mods for Energy: 65

<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/2/2010	<b>Section</b>	403.2.2.1, 403.6.1.1	<b>Proponent</b>	Paul Savage
<b>Chapter</b>	4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Modified				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Requires certain equipment sizing and duct sealing requirements upon total replacement of the condensing and evaporator units of residential HVAC systems. The modification is the consensus language developed by the 2010 Florida Energy Code Workgroup.

#### Rationale

The Commission directed that this issue be studied following Energy Code amendment proposals at the October 2008 meeting. The proposed modification is the resulting consensus language developed by the 2010 Florida Energy Code Workgroup. The Building Code Act of 2008 (HB 697) requires that energy efficiency performance goals be achieved through elements such as "reduced-leak duct systems." The proposed modification also furthers "energy demand management" required by the Act.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

For equipment sizing, the contractor can submit a nationally-recognized sizing calculation sheet at the time of permit application.

For duct sealing, compliance is evidenced by a brief certification affixed to the air handler by the contractor.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

The potential cost of a sizing calculation and sealing of "accessible ... joints and seams" is nominal as compared to the overall cost of the HVAC system being replaced and the savings to the consumer to be expected from a properly installed system.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

Without adding significant cost or industry implementation burdens, the proposed modification will improve HVAC system performance and deliver the improved energy savings consumers are expecting.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

The EPA and DOE and other agencies and industry groups have identified significant energy waste caused by improperly sized HVAC equipment and leaky ducts. The interests of the general public are well served by improvement of code language to address these issues.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

This proposal effectuates legislative mandates from 2008. Requiring proper sizing and duct testing for new HVAC equipment provides the consumer with properly functioning equipment as opposed to underperforming and wasteful HVAC systems that can lead to humidity issues.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

This proposal requires compliance with the current energy code for equipment replacement and consequently does not discriminate against any lawful material, product, method or system of construction.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

The proposal strengthens the code by clarifying the code's scope and effectuates energy savings which are required by law.

### **101.4.7.1 Replacement HVAC equipment**

**101.4.7.1.1 ~~403.2.2.1~~ Duct Sealing upon equipment replacement (Mandatory)**. At the time of the total replacement of HVAC evaporators and condensing units, under 65,000 Btu/h, all accessible (a minimum of 30 inches clearance) joints and seams in the air distribution system shall be inspected and sealed where needed using reinforced mastic or code approved equivalent and shall include a signed certification by the contractor that is attached to the air handler unit stipulating that this work has been accomplished.

**Exceptions:**

1. Ducts in conditioned space.
2. Joints or seams that are already sealed with fabric and mastic.
3. If system is tested and repaired as necessary.

**101.4.7.1.2 ~~403.6.1.1~~ Replacement equipment sizing (Mandatory)**. An ~~The~~ A/C contractor or licensed Florida PE shall submit a nationally recognized method based sizing calculation to the code official at the time of permit application for total replacement of the condensing and evaporator components of HVAC systems 65,000 Btu/h and less in accordance with Florida law and the provisions of Section 403.6.1 or Section 503.2.1, as applicable.

**Exception:** Buildings designed in accordance with Section 105.3.1.2 of the Florida Building Code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

Proponent	Ann Stanton	Submitted	5/17/2010	Attachments	Yes
-----------	-------------	-----------	-----------	-------------	-----

EN4460-A3

**Rationale**

HB 663 states: "It is the intent of the Legislature that all replacement air-conditioning systems be installed using energy-saving, quality installation procedures, including, but not limited to, equipment sizing analysis and duct inspection." Section 553.912, F.S., specifically covers ALL air conditioners sold or installed in the state, not just residential units less than 65,000 Btu/h. This clause belongs in Section 101.4.7 of the FBC-Energy Conservation, Building Systems, not in Ch

**Fiscal Impact Statement****Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

None. Clarifies the intent of the code.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None. Clarifies the intent of the code.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

None. Clarifies the intent of the code.

**Requirements****Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Stand on original impact statement. Required by HB 663.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Yes.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

No.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

Proponent	Jeff Sonne	Submitted	5/27/2010	Attachments	No
-----------	------------	-----------	-----------	-------------	----

EN4460-G1

**Comment:**

There is a concern that in homes with atmospherically drafted combustion appliances, in some cases sealing ducts without also testing zone pressures after sealing may result in unsafe conditions due to zone pressure changes that affect combustion product venting.

**403.2.2.1 Sealing upon equipment replacement (Mandatory).** At the time of the total replacement of HVAC evaporators and condensing units, under 65,000 Btu/h, all accessible (a minimum of 30 inches clearance) joints and seams in the air distribution system shall be sealed using reinforced mastic or code approved equivalent and shall include a signed certification by the contractor that is attached to the air handler unit stipulating that this work has been accomplished.

**Exceptions:**

- 1. Ducts in conditioned space.**
- 2. Joints or seams that are already sealed with fabric and mastic.**
- 3. If system is tested and repaired as necessary.**

\* \* \* \*

**403.6.1.1 Replacement equipment sizing (Mandatory).** The A/C contractor or licensed Florida PE shall submit a nationally recognized method based sizing calculation at the time of permit application for total replacement of the condensing and evaporator components of HVAC systems 65,000 Btu/h and less.

**Exception:** Buildings designed in accordance with Section 105.3.1.2 of the Florida Building Code.

**101.4.7 Building systems.** Thermal efficiency standards are set for the following building systems where new products are installed or replaced in existing buildings, and for which a permit must be obtained. New products shall meet the minimum efficiencies allowed by this code for the following systems:

- Heating, ventilating or air conditioning systems;
- Service water or pool heating systems;
- Electrical systems and motors;
- Lighting systems.

**Exceptions:** [no change]

### **101.4.7.1 Replacement HVAC equipment**

**101.4.7.1.1 ~~403.2.2.1~~ Duct-Sealing upon equipment replacement (Mandatory).** At the time of the total replacement of HVAC evaporators and condensing units, ~~under 65,000 Btu/h,~~ all accessible (a minimum of 30 inches clearance) joints and seams in the air distribution system shall be inspected and sealed where needed using reinforced mastic or code approved equivalent and shall include a signed certification by the contractor that is attached to the air handler unit stipulating that this work has been accomplished.

**Exceptions:**

1. Ducts in conditioned space.
2. Joints or seams that are already sealed with fabric and mastic.
3. If system is tested and repaired as necessary.

**101.4.7.1.2 ~~403.6.1.1~~ Replacement equipment sizing (Mandatory).** ~~An~~The A/C contractor or licensed Florida PE shall submit a nationally recognized method based sizing calculation to the code official at the time of permit application for total replacement of the condensing and evaporator components of HVAC systems ~~65,000 Btu/h and less.~~ in accordance with Florida law and the provisions of Section 403.6.1 or Section 503.2.1, as applicable.

**Exception:** ~~Buildings designed in accordance with Section 105.3.1.2 of the Florida Building Code.~~

Date Submitted 4/1/2010  
Chapter 4

Section 403.9  
Affects HVHZ No

Proponent Jennifer Hatfield  
Attachments Yes

TAC Recommendation Approved as Modified  
Commission Action Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

This proposal adds Florida specific energy efficiency language for pool heaters, residential filtration pumps and motors, and portable spas per the legislative directive in the 2008 energy bill (HB 7135). It also makes necessary clarifications under the cover section.

#### Rationale

In 2008 the legislature deemed that in order to consume less energy, certain aspects of the pool & spa filtration and heating system design and equipment are to follow certain guidelines set out in this proposal and in the Appendix D referenced material. The clarifications made under the cover section are needed to prevent misinterpretation of vague and sometimes unenforceable terms and requirements. The pump motor default circulation speed is changed to conform to current legislation.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

The AHJ will need to verify that the products being installed meet these new energy efficiency requirements. The clarifications to the cover requirements will provide clearer direction than what currently exists.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

These energy efficient products may increase the cost of the product to the owner upfront; however, a savings will ultimately occur with the owner's utility bill that should offset the increase associated with purchasing the product.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

The legislatively mandated products may cost more to purchase. There are no pool covers that meet the R-12 insulation value; only applicable to portable spas. If not clarified, it will amount to an unattainable mandate that will cost industry time and dollars having to address it with every AHJ.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

These energy efficient pool/spa products will lower the energy consumption of a pool/spa, benefiting the general public. If the cover requirement is not removed or amended the safety of the consumer will be at risk.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

This proposal strengthens and improves the code by requiring products, methods, and systems of construction that will result in energy savings. It also removes and clarifies unattainable requirements that will cause enforcement problems.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

This proposal provides for a standard and method of compliance for all products to follow. Products not meeting these new requirements will not be allowed to be installed.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

This proposal does not degrade the effectiveness of the code; it actually strengthens and gives consistency throughout the State of Florida by providing guidance on how to meet the new energy efficiency requirements for pools and spas.



**Note - Changes in Red are changes to what is in the current FL Energy Conservation Code draft language. The rest of the changes were part of the online draft FECC document.**

**403.9 Pools (Mandatory).** Pools shall be provided with energy-conserving measures in accordance with Sections 403.9.1 through 403.9.53, and compliance criteria found in Appendix D—Florida Standards, Florida Standard No. 2 (FL-2), Florida regulatory requirements for energy efficiency for residential inground swimming pools and spas, and Florida Standard No. 3 (FL-3), Florida regulatory requirements for portable spa energy efficiency.

**403.9.1 Pool and spa heaters.** All pool heaters shall be equipped with a readily accessible on-off switch that is mounted outside the heater to allow shutting off the heater without adjusting the thermostat setting.

**403.9.1.1 Gas and oil-fired pool and spa heaters.** All gas- and oil-fired pool and spa heaters shall have a minimum thermal efficiency of 78 percent when tested in accordance with ANSI Z 21.56. Pool heaters fired by natural gas shall not have continuously burning pilot lights.

**403.9.1.2 Heat pump pool heaters.** Heat pump pool heaters shall have a minimum COP of 4.0 when tested in accordance with ARI 1160, Table 2, Standard Rating Conditions-Low Air Temperature. A test report from an independent laboratories is required to verify procedure compliance.

~~**403.9.1.3 Portable spa standby power.** Portable electric spa standby power shall not be greater than  $5(V^{2/3})$  watts where V = the total volume, in gallons, when spas are measured in accordance with the spa industry test protocol.~~

**403.9.2 Time switches.** Time switches shall be installed on swimming pool heaters and pumps that can automatically turn off and on the heaters and pumps off and on according to a preset schedule shall be installed on swimming pool heaters and pumps.

**Exceptions:**

1. Where public health standards require 24-hour pump operation.
2. Where pumps are required to operate solar- and waste-heat-recovery pool heating systems.
3. Where pumps are powered exclusively from on-site renewable generation.

~~**403.9.3 Pool eCovers.** Heated swimming pools and spas shall be equipped with a vapor retardant pool cover on or at the water surface or a liquid cover or other means proven to reduce heat loss. Pools heated to more than 90°F (32°C) Portable spas shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12.~~

~~**Exception:** Outdoor pPools deriving over 70-60 percent of the energy for heating from site recovered energy, such as a heat pump or solar energy source, computed over an operating season.~~

**403.9.3 Pool eCovers.** Heated swimming pools and inground permanently installed spas shall be equipped with a vapor-retardant pool cover on or at the water surface or a liquid cover or other means proven to reduce heat loss. Pools heated to more than 90°F (32°C) Portable spas shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12.

**Exception:** Outdoor pPools deriving over 70-60 percent of the energy for heating from site-recovered energy, such as a heat pump or solar energy source, computed over an operating season.

**403.9.4 Pool design. Residential pool pumps and pump motors.** Pool filtration pump motors shall meet the following requirements, along with the compliance criteria provided for in FL-2, Appendix D:

**403.9.4.1 Pool pump motors.** Pool pump motors shall meet the following criteria:

1. Pool pump motors shall not be split-phase, shaded-pole or capacitor start-induction run types.
2. Pool pumps and pool pump motors with a total horsepower (HP) of = 1 HP shall have the capability of operating at two or more speeds. The low speed shall have a rotation rate of no more than ½ of the motor's maximum rotation rate.
3. Pool pumps motor controls shall have the capability of operating the pool pump at a minimum of two speeds. The default circulation speed shall be the residential filtration speed, with a higher speed override capability for a temporary period not to exceed one normal cycle or ~~120 minutes~~ 24 hours, whichever is less.

**Exception:** Solar pool heating systems shall be permitted to run at higher speeds during periods of usable solar heat gain.

**403.9.5 Portable spa standby power.** Portable electric spa standby power shall not be greater than  $5(V^{2/3})$  watts where V = the total volume, in gallons, when spas are measured in accordance with the spa industry test protocol provided in FL-3, Appendix D.

<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton	<b>Submitted</b>	5/14/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	Yes
------------------	-------------	------------------	-----------	--------------------	-----

**Rationale**

This section is part of a larger proposal. Regarding this part of the proposed mod, the language in blue is redundant and needs to be deleted. General comment: HB 663 changes the normal cycle from 120 minutes to 24 hours.

**Fiscal Impact Statement****Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

None.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

None.

**Requirements****Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Formatting issue.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Yes.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

No.

EN4078-A1

*Note - Changes in Red are changes to what is in the current FL Energy Conservation Code draft language. The rest of the changes were part of the oneline draft FECC document.*

**403.9 Pools (Mandatory).** Pools shall be provided with energy-conserving measures in accordance with Sections 403.9.1 through 403.9.5~~3~~, and compliance criteria found in Appendix D—Florida Standards, Florida Standard No. 2 (FL-2), Florida regulatory requirements for energy efficiency for residential inground swimming pools and spas, and Florida Standard No. 3 (FL-3), Florida regulatory requirements for portable spa energy efficiency.

**403.9.1 Pool and spa heaters.** All pool heaters shall be equipped with a readily *accessible* on-off switch that is mounted outside the heater to allow shutting off the heater without adjusting the thermostat setting.

**403.9.1.1 Gas and oil-fired pool and spa heaters.** All gas- and oil-fired pool and spa heaters shall have a minimum thermal efficiency of 78 percent when tested in accordance with ANSI Z 21.56. Pool heaters fired by natural gas shall not have continuously burning pilot lights.

**403.9.1.2 Heat pump pool heaters.** Heat pump pool heaters shall have a minimum COP of 4.0 when tested in accordance with ARI 1160, Table 2, Standard Rating Conditions-Low Air Temperature. A test report from an independent laboratories is required to verify procedure compliance.

~~**403.9.1.3 Portable spa standby power.** Portable electric spa standby power shall not be greater than  $5(V^2/3)$  watts where V = the total volume, in gallons, when spas are measured in accordance with the spa industry test protocol.~~

**403.9.2 Time switches.** Time switches shall be installed on swimming pool heaters and pumps that can automatically turn ~~off and on~~ the heaters and pumps off and on according to a preset schedule ~~shall be installed on swimming pool heaters and pumps.~~

**Exceptions:**

1. Where public health standards require 24-hour pump operation.
2. Where pumps are required to operate solar- and waste-heat-recovery pool heating systems.

**403.9.3 ~~Pool~~ Covers.** Heated swimming pools and spas shall be equipped with a vapor-retardant pool cover on or at the water surface or a liquid cover or other means proven to reduce heat loss. ~~Pools heated to more than 90°F (32°C) Portable spas shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12.~~

**Exception:** Outdoor pools deriving over 70 ~~60~~ percent of the energy for heating from site-recovered energy, such as a heat pump or solar energy source, computed over an operating season.

~~**403.9.4 Pool design. Residential pool pumps and pump motors.** Pool filtration pump motors shall meet the following requirements, along with the compliance criteria provided for in FL-2, Appendix D:~~

**403.9.4.1 Pool pump motors.** Pool pump motors shall meet the following criteria:

1. Pool pump motors shall not be split-phase, shaded-pole or capacitor start-induction run types.
2. Pool pumps and pool pump motors with a total horsepower (HP) of = 1 HP shall have the capability of operating at two or more speeds. The low speed shall have a rotation rate of no more than ½ of the motor's maximum rotation rate.

3. Pool pumps motor controls shall have the capability of operating the pool pump at a minimum of two speeds. The default circulation speed shall be the residential filtration speed, with a higher speed override capability for a temporary period not to exceed one normal cycle or ~~120 minutes~~ 24 hours, whichever is less.

**Exception:** Solar pool heating systems shall be permitted to run at higher speeds during periods of usable solar heat gain.

**403.9.5 Portable spa standby power.** Portable electric spa standby power shall not be greater than  $5(V^{2/3})$  watts where V = the total volume, in gallons, when spas are measured in accordance with the spa industry test protocol provided in FL-3, Appendix D.

**403.9.4 ~~Pool design.~~ Residential pool pumps and pump motors.** Pool filtration pump motors shall meet the following requirements, along with the compliance criteria provided for in FL-2, Appendix D:

**403.9.4.1 Pool pump motors.** Pool pump motors shall meet the following criteria:

1. Pool pump motors shall not be split-phase, shaded-pole or capacitor start-induction run types.
2. Pool pumps and pool pump motors with a total horsepower (HP) of = 1 HP shall have the capability of operating at two or more speeds. The low speed shall have a rotation rate of no more than ½ of the motor's maximum rotation rate.
3. Pool pumps motor controls shall have the capability of operating the pool pump at a minimum of two speeds. The default circulation speed shall be the residential filtration speed, with a higher speed override capability for a temporary period not to exceed one normal cycle or ~~120 minutes~~ 24 hours, whichever is less.

**Exception:** Solar pool heating systems shall be permitted to run at higher speeds during periods of usable solar heat gain

**Additional Rationale for changes to section 403.9,**  
**Chapter 4 – Residential Energy Efficiency**

Background

In 2008 the Florida Legislature passed HB 7135, an all encompassing energy bill that included minimum energy efficiency requirements for commercial or residential swimming pool pumps, swimming pool heaters, and portable spas. In 2009 the Florida Building Commission formed a Swimming Pool Energy Sub-group to the Energy Workgroup to recommend language for the 2010 code that would implement these new requirements. Currently, in the 2010 legislative session, language has been proposed and amended to the 2010 building code bills (SB 648/HB 663) that would make slight clarifications to these requirements.

Section 403.9

References compliance criteria in Appendix D of the Florida Energy Conservation Code that are the draft APSP-14 (Portable Spas) and APSP-15 (Residential Inground Pools and Spas) energy efficiency standards reviewed by the FBC Swimming Pool Energy Sub-group. APSP-15, with slight changes, was recommended by the sub-group for inclusion into the 2010 code cycle in order to provide additional needed criteria to meet the new pump and pump motor requirements, and heating requirements provided in section 403.9 and the 2008 energy legislation. This standard is near completion and follows most aspects of Title 20 and 24 of the California Energy Code (CEC).

APSP-14 is the portable spa standard that provides the testing criteria required to meet the standby power formula provided in the 2008 energy legislation and in section 403.9. The draft standard was not initially approved by the sub-group; however, in order to meet the legislative mandate test protocol needs to be provided and should be considered for the appendix. Further, there are instances where a permit may be required for a portable spa and fall under the purview of the building code.

Both of these draft standards are near completion and upon ANSI approval recommendation would be to remove the Appendix D, Florida Standards and replace with these approved standards.

403.9.1 – Pool and spa heaters

The proposal moves the portable spa standby power requirements to its own separate section 403.9.5 because this should not fall under the section dealing with stand alone heating systems. It is also important to note that the 78% efficiency requirement for gas heaters is a federal Department of Energy requirement that is currently being revised. At the time of this submittal the department had not finalized the rulemaking process, once final the efficiency minimum will be higher (between 81-83% is being considered) and the Florida code will need to reflect this change.

### 403.9.3 – Covers

The cover requirements pose multiple problems and concerns. Requiring covers be used on pools and spas is unenforceable; after the pool or spa receives its final inspection the consumer may choose not to continue to cover the pool or spa. Most service technicians report this is the case; the reality is most homeowners want an aesthetical appearance for their backyard pool. The code is also trying to require the consumer to purchase something they may not use and could discourage them from installing a pool or spa altogether, creating a negative effect. The energy savings trying to be achieved will not be achieved and efforts should be on aspects of a pool or spa that will achieve energy efficiency.

Further and more importantly, covers that may protect against heat loss, but that are not certified to the ASTM F 1346 safety pool cover standard, can pose hazardous situations. Drownings, near drownings or injuries to people and pets have occurred. A person or pet falls into a pool or spa that is covered with a type of cover that is not ASTM F 1346 certified and gets tangled in the cover. Although energy efficiency is important to achieve, the health, welfare, and safety of our citizens and tourists should be of greater concern. There are other ways to increase energy efficiency in a pool or spa and the other aspects of this proposal take great strides in doing so.

In addition to the enforcement and safety concerns, many pools and spas are custom built with features that may eliminate the ability for covers to be used or the cost to purchase a cover for specialty pools such as infinity edge and slot edge will exceed any energy savings. Custom stand alone spas with elevated water features cannot be covered due to their function as a water feature. Most of these pools or spas are only heated occasionally and not on a daily basis. It also may not make sense for pool/spa combination pools to be covered when the spa is not heated all of the time since it is shared water except when the spa is in use.

It is also important to note that the current draft APSP energy efficient standards do not include cover requirements due to these concerns. More research on the subject is in progress within the industry and will be vetted within the development of the ICC Pool and Spa Code currently underway.

A proposal to remove the cover requirement on all pools and spas with the exception of portable spas has been submitted separately for the critical reasons just laid out. However, there are other concerns with the current language that must be addressed even if the requirement is not altogether removed and the language in this proposal makes those necessary changes:

- The addition of language allowing for a liquid cover or other approved means provides the customer with more choices. The customer may be more likely to embrace the method they choose and therefore more likely to continue using it long-term. Liquid covers are proven to reduce heat-loss and with new energy



efficient technology constantly appearing the ability for other means to be used is imperative.

- The requirement that “pools heated to more than 90 degrees shall have a cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12 is problematic, warranting the change to only “portable spas shall have a cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12” due to the following:
  - The 90 degree threshold is unenforceable; currently there are no products on the market that can be installed to limit the consumer from heating the pool or spa to a certain temperature.
  - The only covers on the market that meet the R-12 insulation value are for portable spas. The current language may have been intended for portable spas, but it could be interpreted for any pool or spa that is heated over 90 degrees. No one manufacturer’s pool or nonportable spa cover that would meet the R-12 value. On average a bubble cover has less than an R-1 value, slated cover less than an R-3 value, and a tracked safety cover an R-1.5 value.
  - Additionally, there are no covers currently on the market with greater than an R-1 value for use on custom sized pools or spas.
- Heat pumps transfer heat from the air to a swimming pool or spa. They simply transfer heat rather than burn fuel to create it. Therefore, clarifying that a heat pump that derives 70% of the energy for heating from site-recovered energy also falls under the exception from a heated pool or spa having to be covered is necessary in order to provide consistent enforcement.

The current cover language has many problematic provisions and the first recommendation is to only require portable spa covers. Also note more research is currently underway to confirm the R-12 factor minimum and additional information on portable spa covers will be presented during the comment period.

#### 403.9.4—Residential pool pumps and pump motors

Clarifies that it is only filtration pumps and pump motors that must meet these new requirements. Provides the requirements per the 2008 legislation with a clarification that the default circulation speed shall be the residential filtration speed, with a higher speed override capability for a temporary period not to exceed one normal cycle or **24 hours**, whichever is less. The original legislation has 120 minutes, but current legislation changes the override capability to 24 hours to be consistent with the APSP-15 standard and California Energy Code requirements.

Respectfully submitted,

Jennifer Hatfield  
 Director of Government & Public Affairs  
 Florida Swimming Pool Association

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/26/2010	<b>Section</b>	405.3	<b>Proponent</b>	Eric Lacey
<b>Chapter</b>	4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Modified				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

This proposal adds clarity by repeating the most crucial element of the performance option – the 0.80 adjustment factor – in both Section 405 and Normative Appendix B.

#### Rationale

(See attached file for complete supporting statement.) This proposal repeats the most crucial element of the performance option – the 0.80 adjustment factor – in both Section 405 and Normative Appendix B. This will ensure that any user of the performance option will understand right away that the ultimate design must be 20% more stringent than the requirements listed in the code.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

This proposal will add clarity and will improve compliance and enforcement of the code.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

There is no cost impact.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

Compliance and enforcement will be more consistent.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

This proposal will simplify code enforcement and compliance by adding clarity to the code.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

This proposal will simplify code enforcement and compliance by adding clarity to the code.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

This proposal does not discriminate against any products.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

The proposal will only increase the effectiveness of the code.

## SECTION 405

## SIMULATED PERFORMANCE ALTERNATIVE (Performance)

**405.3 Performance-based compliance.** Compliance based on simulated energy performance requires that a proposed residence (Proposed Design) be shown to have an annual normalized, modified energy load that is less than or equal **to 80% of** the annual energy load of the Standard Reference Design **after applying the 0.80 adjustment factor to the Standard Reference Design** as specified in Normative Appendix B, Section B-1.1.1 to make the code 20 percent more stringent than the “2007” (Effective October 31, 2007) Florida energy code’s Standard Reference Design (Baseline) features.

**Appendix B**

**B-1.1.1 405.5.1 General.** Except as specified by this section, the Standard Reference Design and Proposed Design shall be configured and analyzed using identical methods and techniques. ~~The Standard Reference Design totals for the Simulated Performance Alternative compliance method developed in accordance with the criteria~~ compliance based on simulated energy performance requires that a proposed residence (Proposed Design) be shown to have an annual normalized, modified energy load that is less than or equal **to 80% of** the annual energy load of the Standard Reference Design as specified in Sections B 1.1.2 405.5.2 and 405.3 ~~shall be adjusted by a factor of 0.80 to make the code 20 percent more stringent than the “2007” (Effective October 31, 2007) Florida energy code’s Standard Reference Design (Baseline) features.~~

<b>Proponent</b>	Amy Schmidt	<b>Submitted</b>	5/28/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	-------------	------------------	-----------	--------------------	----

**EN3945-G1****Comment:**

I support this proposal as it adds clarity to the performance section of the code and supports the FL goal of 20% greater efficiency.

## SECTION 405

## SIMULATED PERFORMANCE ALTERNATIVE (Performance)

**405.3 Performance-based compliance.** Compliance based on simulated energy performance requires that a proposed residence (Proposed Design) be shown to have an annual normalized, modified energy load that is less than or equal to the annual energy load of the Standard Reference Design after applying the 0.80 adjustment factor to the Standard Reference Design as specified in Normative Appendix B, Section B-1.1.1 to make the code 20 percent more stringent than the “2007” Florida energy code’s Standard Reference Design (Baseline) features.

## Specify Adjustment Factor in Section 405 consistent with Normative Appendix B

### Reason

This proposal would add clarity and transparency to the performance path, and would reduce confusion among users of the code. The 2009 IECC groups all requirements for the Simulated Performance Alternative, including tables and software requirements, in Section 405. By contrast, the current draft of the 2010 Florida Building Code divides the performance path into two different areas of the code. Section 405 contains the general scoping and administrative criteria, along with specific details for certain credits. Normative Appendix B contains the table to be used to compare the Standard Reference Design to the Proposed Design, and it specifically lists the requirement to adjust the calculation by a factor of 0.80 to ensure a 20% more efficient building.

While we would prefer to see all performance requirements in the same chapter of the code, the above proposal repeats the most crucial element of the performance option – the 0.80 adjustment factor – in both Section 405 and Normative Appendix B. This will ensure that any builder or design professional who intends to use the performance option will understand right away that the ultimate design must be 20% *more stringent* than the requirements listed in the code. This proposal does not add a new requirement, but simply repeats the language of Normative Appendix B in Section 405 to reduce confusion. We believe that this clarifying proposal will lead to more effective compliance and enforcement, and ultimately more energy savings.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/2/2010	<b>Section</b>	405.4.1	<b>Proponent</b>	Jack Glenn
<b>Chapter</b>	4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Modified				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

This modification reinstates original IECC language.

#### Rationale

This is an unnecessary departure from IECC language nor conflicts with the actual language of FL State 553.995. The original IECC language will allow the use of Energy Gauge, so therefore there is no need to adapt the language.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

No impact on local enforcement

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

None

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

No change

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Provides clarity consistent with Florida Statute

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

Does not discriminate

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

Does not degrade the code.

**405.4.1 Compliance software tools.** Documentation verifying that the methods and accuracy of the ~~Energy Gauge USA Fla/Res~~ compliance software tools shall be utilized to conform to the provisions of this section and be provided to the code official. ~~Documentation verifying that the methods and accuracy of the~~ provided to the code official. Compliance software provisions and overall stringency shall be as described in Normative Appendix B.



**405.4.1 Compliance software tools.** ~~Documentation verifying that the methods and accuracy of the~~ Documentation verifying that the methods and accuracy of the Energy Gauge USA Fla/Res compliance software tools shall be utilized to conform to the provisions of this section, shall be provided to the code official. ~~provided to the code official.~~ Compliance software provisions and overall stringency shall be as described in Normative Appendix B.

Date Submitted 4/2/2010  
Chapter 5

Section 504.7  
Affects HVHZ No

Proponent Jennifer Hatfield  
Attachments No

TAC Recommendation Approved as Modified  
Commission Action Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

This proposal removes new s. 504.7.4 that would require energy efficiency pool pump and pump motor requirements for commercial pools. The intent of the legislative directive was for these requirements to only apply for residential pools and spas. They are not feasible in commercial applications.

#### Rationale

The 2008 legislative directive for pool pumps and pump motors were intended for residential application only. This also follows California Energy Code pool pump and pump motor requirements and draft national standards. These devices currently cannot be used in commercial applications where turnover requirements and other circulation requirements prevent their use.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

No fiscal impact.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

No fiscal impact.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

If not clarified, it will amount to an unattainable mandate that will cost industry time and dollars having to address it with every AHJ and public health official.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Public pools must follow certain circulation and filtration requirements, i.e. turnover requirements, for the health and safety of its public pool users. If the pump motor requirement is not removed this could prevent public pools from meeting these requirements.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

This proposal strengthens and improves the code by removing requirements that were only intended for residential application.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

This proposal does not discriminate.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

This proposal does not degrade the effectiveness of the code; it actually strengthens the code by removing a requirement that is only applicable to residential pools and spas.

**Note - Changes in Red are changes to what is in the current FL Energy Conservation Code draft language. The rest of the changes were part of the online draft FECC document.**

**504.7 Pools.** Pools shall be provided with energy conserving measures in accordance with Sections 504.7.1 through 504.7.343.

**504.7.1 Pool heaters.** All pool heaters shall meet the minimum efficiency listed for that type of pool heater in Table 504.2 and shall be equipped with a readily accessible on-off switch that is mounted outside the heater to allow shutting off the heater without adjusting the thermostat setting. Pool heaters fired by natural gas or LPG shall not have continuously burning pilot lights.

**504.7.2 Time switches.** Time switches that can automatically turn off and on heaters and pumps according to a preset schedule shall be installed on swimming pool heaters and pumps.

**Exceptions:**

1. Where public health standards require 24-hour pump operation.
2. Where pumps are required to operate solar-and waste-heat-recovery pool heating systems.
3. Where pumps are powered exclusively from on-site renewable generation.

**504.7.3 Pool covers.** Heated swimming pools and inground permanently installed spas shall be equipped with a vapor retardant pool cover on or at the water surface or a liquid cover or other means proven to reduce heat loss. Pools heated to more than 90°F (32°C) shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12.

**Exception:** Outdoor Ppools deriving over 70 60 percent of the energy for heating from site-recovered energy or solar energy source, computed over an operating season.

**504.7.3 Pool covers.** Heated swimming pools and spas shall be equipped with a vapor retardant pool cover on or at the water surface. Pools heated to more than 90°F (32°C) shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12.

**Exception:** Outdoor Ppools deriving over 70 60 percent of the energy for heating from site recovered energy or solar energy source computed over an operating season.

**504.7.4 Pool pump motors.** Pool pump motors shall meet the following criteria:

1. Pool pump motors shall not be split phase, shaded pole or capacitor start induction run types.
2. Pool pumps and pool pump motors with a total horsepower (HP) of = 1 HP shall have the capability of operating at two or more speeds. The low speed shall have a rotation rate of no more than ½ of the motor's maximum rotation rate.
3. Pool pumps motor controls shall have the capability of operating the pool pump at a minimum of two speeds. The default circulation speed shall be the residential filtration speed, with a higher speed override capability for a temporary period not to exceed one normal cycle or 120 minutes, whichever is less.

**Exception:** Solar pool heating systems shall be permitted to run at higher speeds during periods of usable solar heat gain.

*Note - Changes in Red are changes to what is in the current FL Energy Conservation Code draft language. The rest of the changes were part of the oneline draft FECC document.*

**504.7 Pools.** Pools shall be provided with energy conserving measures in accordance with Sections 504.7.1 through 504.7.~~343~~.

**504.7.1 Pool heaters.** All pool heaters shall meet the minimum efficiency listed for that type of pool heater in Table 504.2 and shall be equipped with a readily accessible on-off switch that is mounted outside the heater to allow shutting off the heater without adjusting the thermostat setting. Pool heaters fired by natural gas or LPG shall not have continuously burning pilot lights.

**504.7.2 Time switches.** Time switches that can automatically turn off and on heaters and pumps according to a preset schedule shall be installed on swimming pool heaters and pumps.

**Exceptions:**

1. Where public health standards require 24-hour pump operation.
2. Where pumps are required to operate solar-and waste-heat-recovery pool heating systems.

**504.7.3 Pool covers.** Heated swimming pools and spas shall be equipped with a vapor retardant pool cover on or at the water surface. Pools heated to more than 90°F (32°C) shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12.

**Exception:** Outdoor Ppools deriving over 70 60 percent of the energy for heating from site-recovered energy or solar energy source computed over an operating season.

**504.7.4 Pool pump motors.** ~~Pool pump motors shall meet the following criteria:~~

~~1. Pool pump motors shall not be split phase, shaded pole or capacitor start induction run types.~~

~~2. Pool pumps and pool pump motors with a total horsepower (HP) of = 1 HP shall have the capability of operating at two or more speeds. The low speed shall have a rotation rate of no more than 1/2 of the motor's maximum rotation rate.~~

~~3. Pool pumps motor controls shall have the capability of operating the pool pump at a minimum of two speeds. The default circulation speed shall be the residential filtration speed, with a higher speed override capability for a temporary period not to exceed one normal cycle or 120 minutes, whichever is less.~~

~~**Exception:** Solar pool heating systems shall be permitted to run at higher speeds during periods of usable solar heat gain.~~

Date Submitted 4/1/2010  
Chapter 5

Section 506  
Affects HVHZ No

Proponent Jeff Sonne  
Attachments No

TAC Recommendation Approved as Modified  
Commission Action Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

Section 202- add definition of vegetative roof.

#### Summary of Modification

Reduce heating and cooling roof heat flux rates by 45% for vegetative roofs in commercial whole building performance code compliance calculations.

#### Rationale

Credit is based on vegetative roof research reported in the following publication:

Sonne, J., D. Parker, &quot;Energy Performance Aspects of A Florida Green Roof, Part 2", Florida Solar Energy Center, FSEC-PF-442-08, December 15, 2008.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

Vegetative roofs are optional so no impact unless selected, in which case a vegetative roof inspection would be required.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

Vegetative roofs are optional so no impact unless selected to improve roof energy performance.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

None unless the vegetative roof option is selected, in which case impact would be minimal.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Vegetative roofs have been documented to save energy and provide other benefits to the general public.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Improves the code by allowing energy performance accounting for vegetative roofs.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

Only adds a new code compliance option.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

Improves code effectiveness by allowing energy performance accounting for vegetative roofs.

**506.3.3 Requirements specific to credit options.** Credit may be claimed in the compliance calculation for technologies that meet the criteria for various options specified below.

**506.3.3.1 Vegetative roofs.** Credit may be claimed in whole building performance method calculations for the area of a proposed building's roof that is covered with a vegetative roof that is designed and installed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI VF-1, with a minimum growth media depth of 4 inches. The credit shall provide a 45% reduction in the heating and cooling roof heat flux rates for the roof area covered with the vegetative roof. Minimum roof/ceiling insulation levels shall be code minimums as per Section 506.2.1.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Jeff Sonne	<b>Submitted</b>	5/27/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	Yes
------------------	------------	------------------	-----------	--------------------	-----

EN4300-A1

**Rationale**

Addresses vegetative roof irrigation and clarifies that minimum roof/ceiling insulation levels must be upheld to claim credit for these roofs.

**Fiscal Impact Statement****Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

None unless optional credit is taken.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None unless optional credit is taken.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

None unless optional credit is taken.

**Requirements****Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Helps insure minimum insulation levels are upheld and vegetative roof "health".

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Helps insure minimum insulation levels are upheld and vegetative roof "health".

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

Does not discriminate.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

Improves code effectiveness by helping insure that minimum insulation levels are upheld and facilitating vegetative roof benefits.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Jack Glenn	<b>Submitted</b>	6/1/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	------------	------------------	----------	--------------------	----

EN4300-G1

**Comment:**

Publication should be made available to the public for review as it is a part of the code change.

506.3.3 Requirements specific to credit options. Credit may be claimed in the compliance calculation for technologies that meet the criteria for various options specified below.

506.3.3.1 Vegetative roofs. Credit may be claimed in whole building performance method calculations for the area of a proposed building's roof that is covered with a vegetative roof with a minimum growth media depth of 4 inches. The credit shall provide a 45% reduction in the heating and cooling roof heat flux rates for the roof area covered with the vegetative roof.



**[Alternate text in red]**

**506.3.3 Requirements specific to credit options.** Credit may be claimed in the compliance calculation for technologies that meet the criteria for various options specified below.

**506.3.3.1 Vegetative roofs.** Credit may be claimed in whole building performance method calculations for the area of a proposed building's roof that is covered with a vegetative roof **that is designed and installed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI VF-1**, with a minimum growth media depth of 4 inches. The credit shall provide a 45% reduction in the heating and cooling roof heat flux rates for the roof area covered with the vegetative roof. **Minimum roof/ceiling insulation levels shall be code minimums as per Section 506.2.1.**



Copyright by SPRI 2010  
411 Waverley Oaks Road  
Suite 331  
Waltham, MA 02452  
[www.spri.org](http://www.spri.org)  
All Rights Reserved

# ANSI/SPRI VF-1 External Fire Design Standard for Vegetative Roofs

*This standard was developed in cooperation with Green Roofs for Healthy Cities.*

Approved January 29, 2010

## Table of Contents

- 1.0 Introduction** ..... 2
- 2.0 Definitions** ..... 2
  - 2.1 Ballast
  - 2.2 Border zone
  - 2.3 Firestops
  - 2.4 Gravel stop
  - 2.5 Growing media
  - 2.6 Parapet
  - 2.7 Penetration
  - 2.8 Roof areas
  - 2.9 Succulent
  - 2.10 Grasses
  - 2.11 Vegetative roofing system
- 3.0 System requirements & general design considerations** ..... 3
  - 3.1 Roof structure design or evaluation
  - 3.2 Membrane requirements
  - 3.3 Slope
  - 3.4 Fire stops
  - 3.5 Interior fire rating: steel decks: concrete decks
  - 3.6 Exterior fire rating
  - 3.7 Wind design
- 4.0 Vegetative roof design options** ..... 4
  - 4.1 Generic fire resistive vegetative systems
  - 4.2 Fire protection for roof top structures and penetrations
  - 4.3 Spread of fire, protection for large area roofs
  - 4.4 Fire hydrants
  - 4.5 Border zones
- 5.0 Maintenance** ..... 4
- Commentary to VF-1** ..... 5
- References** ..... 8

### Disclaimer

This standard is for use by architects, engineers, roofing contractors and owners of low slope roofing systems. SPRI, its members and employees do not warrant that this standard is proper and applicable under all conditions.

**External Fire Design  
Standard for  
Vegetative Roofs**

Approved January 29, 2010

page 2

## 1.0 Introduction

This design standard provides a method for designing external fire resistance for vegetative roofing systems. It is intended to provide a minimum design and installation reference for those individuals who design, specify, and install vegetative roofing systems. It shall be used in conjunction with the installation specifications and requirements of the manufacturer of the specific products used in the vegetative roofing system.

## 2.0 Definitions

The following definitions shall apply when designing a vegetative roofing system.

### 2.1 Ballast

In vegetative roofing systems; ballast consists of growing media, the trays or containers used to contain growing media, large stones, paver systems or lightweight interlocking pavers.

### 2.2 Border zone

The band around the edge of the vegetative plantings where no vegetation exists. It is frequently the perimeter of the roof area.

### 2.3 Firestops

Area capable of stopping the spread of flame.

### 2.4 Gravel stop

A low upward-projecting edge, usually formed from sheet or extruded metal, installed along the perimeter of a roof to prevent gravel or other small or lightweight aggregate from being blown or washed off. The gravel stop also serves as a point of termination for the roofing system.

### 2.5 Growing media

An engineered formulation of inorganic and organic materials including but not limited to heat-expanded clays, slates, shales, aggregate, sand, perlite, vermiculite and organic material including but not limited to compost worm castings, coir, peat, and other organic material.

### 2.6 Parapet

A parapet wall is a structure that rises above the roof edge to provide a wall of varying heights. The part of a perimeter wall that extends above the roof.

### 2.7 Penetration

A penetration is an object that passes through the roof structure and rises above the roof deck/surface. Penetrations consist of, but are not limited to, mechanical buildings, penthouses, ducts, pipes, expansion joints and skylights

### 2.8 Roof areas

For design and installation purposes, the roof surface is divided into the following areas:

#### 2.8.1 Corners

The space between intersecting walls forming an angle greater than 45 degrees but less than 135 degrees.

#### 2.8.2 Corner areas

The corner area is defined as the roof section with sides equal to 40% of the building height. The minimum length of a corner is 8.5 ft. (2.6 m).

#### 2.8.3 Perimeter

The perimeter area is defined as the rectangular roof section parallel to the roof edge and connecting the corner areas with a width measurement equal to 40% of the building height, but not less than 8.5 ft. (2.6 m).

#### 2.8.4 Field

The field of the roof is defined as that portion of the roof surface, which is not included in the corner or the perimeter areas as defined above.

- 2.9 Succulent  
A plant with thick fleshy leaves and stems that can store water.
- 2.10 Grasses  
Slow growing, narrow leaved plants. Grasses can be maintained by mowing.
- 2.11 Vegetative roofing system  
A vegetative roofing system consists of vegetation, growing media, the trays or containers used to contain growing media, large stones, paver systems or lightweight interlocking pavers, drainage system, and waterproofing over a roof deck.

### 3.0 System requirements & general design considerations

- 3.1 Roof structure design or evaluation  
The building owner shall consult with a licensed design professional such as an architect, architectural engineer, civil engineer, or structural engineer to verify that the structure and deck will support fully hydrated growing media, vegetation and other material or objects installed on the roof deck in combination with all other design loads.
- 3.2 Membrane requirements  
The membrane specified for use in the vegetative system shall meet the recognized industry minimum material requirements for the generic membrane type, and shall meet the specific requirements of its manufacturer. When the membrane or system is not impervious to root penetration a root barrier shall be installed.
- 3.3 Slope  
This Design Standard is limited to roof slope designs up to 2 in 12. For slopes greater than 2 in 12, a design professional experienced in vegetative roof design shall provide the design and the design shall be approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- 3.4 Fire stops
- 3.4.1 Walls**  
Fire stop walls shall be of non-combustible construction complying with the applicable building code and extend above the roof surface a minimum of 36 in. (914 mm).
- 3.4.2 Fire break roof areas**  
Fire break roof areas shall consist of a class A (per ASTM E108 or UL790) rated roofing system for a minimum 6 ft. (1.8 m) wide continuous border.
- 3.5 Interior fire rating: steel decks: concrete decks  
Interior fire resistance shall comply with the design fire penetration requirements based on use and occupancy and be determined to meet interior fire resistance requirements for the system installed beneath the soil media.
- 3.6 Exterior fire rating  
Construct the roofing system inclusive of roof decks, vapor barriers, insulations, roofing membranes, flashings, roof drainage components, growing media and vegetation to conform to the designed fire resistance requirements as determined by the building code for the building considered.

#### External Fire Design Standard for Vegetative Roofs

---

Approved January 29, 2010

page 3

**External Fire Design  
Standard for  
Vegetative Roofs**

Approved January 29, 2010

- 3.7 **Wind design**  
The vegetative roofing system shall be designed for wind resistance before beginning the design process for fire resistance. Vegetative roofing systems shall be designed to the requirements of SPRI RP 14, "Wind Design Standard for Vegetative Roofing systems" or other design standards as approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- 4.0 **Vegetative roof design options**  
Fire-resistant vegetative roof designs include, but are not limited to, the generic systems described below. Other systems, when documented or demonstrated as equivalent to the provisions of this standard, are permitted to be used when approved by the authority having jurisdiction (See Commentary Section 4.0). When there is a conflict between this standard and the wind design requirements the design with the more conservative requirement shall be used.
- 4.1 **Generic fire resistive vegetative systems**
- 4.1.1 Succulent based systems**  
Systems where the vegetative portion of the roof is planted in growing media that is greater than 80% inorganic material, and the vegetation consists of plants that are classified as succulents. Non-vegetative portions of the rooftop shall be systems that are classified ASTM E108, Class A.
- 4.1.2 Grass based systems**  
Systems where the vegetative portion of the roof is planted in growing media that is greater than 80% inorganic material, and the vegetation consists of plants that are classified as grass. Non-vegetative portions of the rooftop shall be systems that are classified ASTM E108, Class A.
- 4.2 **Fire protection for roof top structures and penetrations**  
For all vegetative roofing systems abutting combustible vertical surfaces, a Class A (per ASTM E108 or UL790) rated roofing system shall be achieved for a minimum 6 ft. (1.8 m) wide continuous border placed around rooftop structures and all rooftop equipment.
- 4.3 **Spread of fire, protection for large area roofs**  
A firestop as described in Section 3.4 shall be used to partition the roof area into sections not exceeding 15,625 ft<sup>2</sup> (1,450 m<sup>2</sup>), with each section having no dimension greater than 125 ft. (39 m). Incorporate the border zones into expansion joints or roof area dividers wherever possible.
- 4.4 **Fire hydrants**  
Access to one or more fire hydrants shall be provided.
- 4.5 **Border zones**  
Border zones are required when terminating at a fire barrier wall.
- 5.0 Maintenance**  
Maintenance shall be provided as needed to sustain the system keeping vegetative roof plants healthy and to keep dry foliage to a minimum; such maintenance includes, but is not limited to irrigation, fertilization, weeding. Excess biomass such as overgrown vegetation, leaves and other dead and decaying material shall be removed at regular intervals not less than two times per year. Provision shall be made to provide access to water for permanent or temporary irrigation. The requirement for maintenance shall be conveyed by the designer to the building owner, and it shall be the building owners responsibility to maintain the vegetative roofing system.

## Commentary to VF-1

This Commentary consists of explanatory and supplementary material designed to assist designers and local building code committees and regulatory authorities in applying the requirements of the preceding standard.

The Commentary is intended to create an understanding of the requirements through brief explanations of the reasoning employed in arriving at them.

The sections of this Commentary are numbered to correspond to the sections of the VF-1 standard to which they refer. Since it is not necessary to have supplementary material for every section in the standard, there are gaps in the numbering of the Commentary.

### C1.0 Introduction

Green roofs, also known as vegetative roofs, eco-roofs, and rooftop gardens fall into two main categories: intensive is primarily defined as having more than 6 inches of growing media, greater loading capacity requirements, and greater plant diversity, and extensive, defined as having less than 6 inches of growing media, less loading capacity requirements and fewer options for plants.

Vegetative roofs are complex systems consisting of many parts critical to the functioning of the system. To name a few of the components that are generally found in the system, but the system is not limited to these products: insulation, waterproofing membrane, protection mats/boards, root barrier, drainage layer, filter fabric, growing media, and vegetation. A vegetative roof may consist of more than just growing media and vegetation, but include such things as walkways, water features, stone decoration, and benches.

A vegetative roof may cover the whole roof or share a portion of the surface with a conventional roofing system. They are versatile systems with many strong attributes including stormwater management, reduction of the heat island effect, and aesthetics to name a few.

VF-1 is a minimum standard. Manufacturers and /or designers requirements that exceed the standards minimum requirements can be incorporated into specifications for vegetative roof fire resistance.

While the standard is intended as a reference for designers and roofing contractors, the design responsibility rests with the "designer of record."

### C2.1 Ballast

Ballast includes the growing media and the trays and containers that are used to contain growing media. The type of growing media used as ballast in vegetative roofs can influence the fire performance of the system. Stones, pavers, and concrete surfaces are often used as ballast and are non-combustible.

### C2.5 Growing media

Inorganic materials used as growing media are not combustible, however media with high concentrations of organic material can support combustion. Soils with high percentages of organic material can negatively affect the fire resistance of a system. Currently data is unavailable on specific growing media blends, but it is known that media with high loadings of organic material such as peat moss can burn.

Sources for growing media specifications are as follows:

#### From ASTM

C549-06	Standard Specification for Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
C330-05	Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C331-05	Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Concrete Masonry Units
C332-07	Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Insulating Concrete

## External Fire Design Standard for Vegetative Roofs

Approved January 29, 2010

page 5

**Test Methods for classifying material**

C117-04	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- $\mu$ m (No.200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
C136-06	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
D5975-96 (2004)	Standard Test Method for Determining the Stability of Compost by Measuring Oxygen Consumption. US Composting Council: "TMECC" Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost.

**C2.7 Penetration**

Penetrations may consist of, but are not limited to, mechanical buildings, penthouses, ducts, pipes, expansion joints and skylights. These penetrations may be combustible or fire may have a major impact on their performance. For these reasons, penetrations need to be protected from fire exposure.

**C2.11 Vegetative roofing system**

Vegetative roofing systems will go over both loose-laid, mechanically fastened, and fully adhered roofing systems. However, when a mechanically attached roofing system is used special precautions need to be taken to prevent damage to the membrane due to the fastener and plates below the membrane and impact damage and wear that can occur at these locations. Mechanically attached systems should not be used unless approved by the membrane supplier of vegetative roofs, and all precautions from the supplier are followed.

There are several types of vegetative roofing systems as noted below, and they can be interchanged without affecting the fire performance of the system.

**Ballasted vegetative roofing system**

A ballasted vegetative roofing system consists of vegetation; ballast as defined in 2.1, provides waterproofing and includes a membrane or membrane and substrate materials installed over a structural deck capable of supporting the system. Membranes are permitted to be loose laid, mechanically attached or partially adhered to the roof deck or supporting insulation.

**Protective vegetative roofing system**

A protected vegetative roofing system consists of vegetation, growing media, ballast as defined in 2.1, a fabric that is pervious to air and water, insulation, and includes a membrane that provides waterproofing and substrate materials installed over a structural deck capable of supporting the system. Membranes are permitted to be loose laid, mechanically attached or partially or fully adhered to the roof deck or supporting insulation.

**Vegetative roofing system using a fully adhered roof membrane system**

A vegetative roofing system using a fully adhered membrane system consists of vegetation, growing media, ballast as defined in 2.1, and includes a membrane that provides waterproofing and is fully adhered to attached insulation, or adhered directly to a roof deck.

**External Fire Design  
Standard for  
Vegetative Roofs**

Approved January 29, 2010

**C3.2 Membrane requirements**

**List of ASTM references for generic roofing types**

EPDM	ASTM D-4637
PVC	ASTM D-4434
TPO	ASTM D-6878
HYPALON/CPE/PIB	ASTM D-5019
KEE	ASTM D-6754
SBS	ASTM D-6164, 6163, 6162
APP	ASTM D-6222, 6223, 6509
BUR	As defined by the standards referenced in the International Building code
	Fully adhered hot-applied reinforced waterproofing system     ASTM D 6622

**Building height**

Special consideration shall be given when the building height is greater than 150 ft. (45.7 m). Vegetative roofs can be designed using reference 1, consultation with a wind design engineer, or wind tunnel studies and fire design experience of the specific building and system.

**Other factors**

There are other factors that affect the design of the vegetative roof for wind and fire. These include, but are not limited to, building height, building location, pressurized buildings, large openings, eaves and overhangs.

**C3.5 Exterior fire rating**

Building codes are specific as to the requirements for the roofing system fire resistance based on designated occupancy. Roofing systems may be required to obtain ASTM E 108 Class A, B or C. Data exists that supports the Classification of succulent based systems as Class A fire resistance. Other systems may be tested for fire resistance as installed, but the vegetation needs to be maintained in order to continue to sustain fire resistance. Provisions need to be made so the vegetation installed on the roof will have sustainable resistance to the spread of flame as required by the building code.

**C3.6 Wind design**

Vegetative roofs are not recommended where the basic wind speed is greater than 140 mph (225 kph). However, they can be designed using reference 1, consultation with a wind design engineer, or wind tunnel studies of the specific building and system. The "authority having jurisdiction" is the only source for approval of designs not covered in this document. ASCE 7 gives guidance on how non-standard conditions should be evaluated.

**External Fire Design  
Standard for  
Vegetative Roofs**

Approved January 29, 2010

**C4.0 Vegetative roof design options**

The Design Options of Section 4 were developed to provide a barrier to prevent the spread of fire from the vegetative section of the roof to other parts of the building. These design options were developed from European experience, forest fire prevention, and roofing experience. Vegetative "Green Roofs" have an excellent history of resisting fire damage.

Some vegetation, such as succulents, are very fire resistive. Local code officials may consider waiving the barrier requirements when fire resistive vegetation is installed.

ASTM E-108 and UL 790 can be used to test vegetative roofing systems. Modifications of the test standards may be able to provide a meaningful test for selected conditions. However, with all the plant types that could be used in a roof design, the varying weather conditions that occur through the year, and the effects of seasons generate many variables that limit the potential to classify a roof construction. For this reason, if the roof is being

page 7



designed with little or no maintenance planned; fire rated barriers are required.

Given that wind standards may often require greater areas of non-vegetative roof, the wind standard will most often determine the size of the perimeter area or border zones.

#### **C4.2 Fire protection for roof top structures and penetrations**

Pavers are often used as Class A or non-combustible separators. Care should be taken when installing pavers to avoid damaging the membrane. Some manufacturers require a separation material between the paver and the membrane.

#### **C4.3 Spread of fire, protection for large area roofs**

Spread of flame for Class A fire is limited to 6 ft. (1.8 m), if there is a 6 ft. break separating vegetative areas using Class A material or non combustible material the flame spread is not expected to ignite the nearby area. The dimensions chosen for large area roof limitations are based on FLL and FM requirements, they also coincide with the International Building Codes Area limitations for Assembly buildings.

#### **C5.0 Maintenance**

The building owner needs to properly maintain a vegetative roof. One of the important ways of preventing fires is to keep the roof adequately watered. The need for water will vary greatly due to climate and types of plants chosen. Designers should be aware that plantings are to be specific for the roof being installed and that rooftops are at best hostile places for vegetation. Removal of dead foliage should occur on a regular interval, for most roofs and that may be at least once a month. The moisture level of the growing media should be checked weekly. By regularly removing excess biomass that could become fuel for a fire on the rooftop, the risk of fire spreading beyond the 6 foot (1.8 m) Class A fire rated separation setback to combustible vertical surfaces is minimized.

Best management practices for maintenance include regular weeding, fertilization, and removal of dead/dormant vegetation in accordance with the recommendations of the green roof provider. Specific directions for the proper maintenance of the vegetative cover should be furnished by the green roof provider.

### **External Fire Design Standard for Vegetative Roofs**

Approved January 29, 2010

### **References**

1. Kind, R.J. and Wardlaw, R.L., Design of Rooftops Against Gravel Blow-Off, National Research Council of Canada, Report No. 15544, September 1976.
2. FM Global: Property Loss Prevention Data Sheets 1-35 Green Roof Systems
3. FM Global: Approval Standard for Vegetative Roof Systems Class Number 4477 Draft April 2009
4. FLL Standard "Guideline for the Planning, Execution and Upkeep of Green-Roof Sites", Forschungsgesellschaft Landschaftsentwicklung Landschaftsbau e.V. – FLL, Colmantstr, Bonn, Germany.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/25/2010	<b>Section</b>	AHRI	<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton
<b>Chapter</b>	6	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Modified				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Update to AHRI 340/360-2004.

**Rationale**

Update to revised industry standard per ASHRAE Addenda r to 90.1-2004.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

None.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

This standard was updated in 2004. It is used by manufacturers for testing their equipment.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Yes.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Yes.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

No.

**Text of Modification**

**AHRI**

AHRI 340/360-~~2007~~ 2000 Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning  
and Heat Pump Equipment Table 503.2.3(1), Table 503.2.3(3)

<b>Proponent</b>	Robert Cochell	<b>Submitted</b>	5/28/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	----------------	------------------	-----------	--------------------	----

**EN3865-G1****Comment:**

We should move to the 2007 edition of AHRI 340/360. Manufacturers have already updated to the latest version of this standard. You can find a copy of AHRI 340/360-2007 at [www.ahrinet.org/Content/FindaStandard\\_218.aspx](http://www.ahrinet.org/Content/FindaStandard_218.aspx)

# AHRI

AHRI 346/360-~~2004~~ 2000 Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and  
Heat Pump Equipment Table 503.2.3(1), Table 503.2.3(3)

**Text of Modification**

**AHRI**

AHRI 340/360-~~2007~~ ~~2000~~ Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat  
Pump Equipment Table 503.2.3(1), Table 503.2.3(3)

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/31/2010	<b>Section</b>	Referenced Standards	<b>Proponent</b>	Robert Volin
<b>Chapter</b>	6	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Modified				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

None

**Summary of Modification**

Referenced Manual in code

**Rationale**

To keep with code section 403.6.1

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

None

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

None

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

None

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Referenced in code section 403.6.1

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

No

**ACCA**

Air Conditioning Contractors of America

2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300

Arlington, VA 22206

<u>Standard referenced number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Reference in code section number</u>
-----------------------------------	--------------	---

ACCA Manual D-1995 Systems	Residential Duct	<u>503.2.7.5</u>
-------------------------------	------------------	------------------

ACCA Manual J-2003 updates/errata.	Residential Load Calculation, Eighth Edition with posted	<u>403.6.1</u>
---------------------------------------	--	----------------

<u>ACCA Manual S-<del>1995</del> 2004</u> Procedure	<u>Equipment Selection</u>	<u>403.6.1</u>
--	----------------------------	----------------

ASHRAE/ACCA 183-2007 Peak Cooling and Heating Load Calculations in Buildings Except Low-rise Residential Buildings . . 503.2.1



# ACCA

Air Conditioning Contractors of America

2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300

Arlington, VA 22206

<u>Standard referenced number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Reference in code section</u>
ACCA Manual D-1995	Residential Duct Systems	<u>503.2.7.5</u>
ACCA Manual J-2003	Residential Load Calculation, Eighth Edition with posted updates/errata.	<u>403.6.1</u>
<u>ACCA Manual S-1995</u>	<u>Equipment Selection Procedure</u>	<u>403.6.1</u>
ASHRAE/ACCA 183-2007 Peak Cooling and Heating Load Calculations in Buildings Except Low-rise Residential Buildings . . 503.2.1		

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/18/2010	<b>Section</b>	Appendix A	<b>Proponent</b>	Jon Hamrick
<b>Chapter</b>	7	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Modified				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Corrects jurisdiction names and college names in Florida Energy Conservation Code, Appendix A, Jurisdictional Data

**Rationale**

Names of community colleges have been changing over the last few years. Change keeps Florida Energy Conservation Code current with college names approved through the legislative process.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

None

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

None

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Reflects changes in Florida laws for renaming colleges.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Reflects changes in Florida laws for renaming colleges.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

This change does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or system of construction.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

Reflects changes in Florida laws for renaming colleges.

**Appendix A**  
**Jurisdictional Data**

[Printer Friendly](#)

<b>PERMITTING OFFICE</b>	<b>JURISDICTION NUMBER</b>	<b>CLIMATE ZONE</b>	<b>REPORTING GROUP</b>
<b>ALACHUA COUNTY</b>	111000	3	III
ALACHUA	111400	3	III
ALACHUA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	111100	3	III
UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA	111200	3	III
GAINESVILLE	111300	3	III
HIGH SPRINGS	111500	3	III
NEWBERRY	111800	3	III
WALDO	111900	3	III
SANTA FE COMMUNITY COLLEGE	112000	3	III
<b>BAKER COUNTY</b>	121000	3	III
MACCLENNY	121100	3	III
BAKER DISTRICT SCHOOLS	121200	3	III
<b>BAY COUNTY</b>	131000	1	III
CALLAWAY	131100	1	III
LYNN HAVEN	131300	1	III
MEXICO BEACH	131400	1	III
PANAMA CITY	131500	1	III
PANAMA CITY BEACH	131600	1	III
BAY DISTRICT SCHOOLS	131700	1	III
SPRINGFIELD	131800	1	III
GULF COAST COMMUNITY COLLEGE	131900	1	III
<b>BRADFORD COUNTY</b>	141000	3	III
BRADFORD DISTRICT SCHOOLS	141100	3	III
<b>BREVARD COUNTY</b>	151000	6	II
CAPE CANAVERAL	151100	6	II
COCOA	151200	6	II
COCOA BEACH	151300	6	II
INDIATLANTIC	151400	6	II
INDIAN HARBOR BEACH	151500	6	II
MALABAR	151600	6	II
MELBOURNE	151700	6	II
MELBOURNE BEACH	151800	6	II
MELBOURNE VILLAGE	151900	6	II
PALM BAY	152000	6	II
PALM SHORES	152100	6	II

ROCKLEDGE	152200	6	II
SATELLITE BEACH	152300	6	II
TITUSVILLE	152400	6	II
WEST MELBOURNE	152500	6	II
BREVARD DISTRICT SCHOOLS	152600	6	II
BREVARD COMMUNITY COLLEGE	152700	6	II
<b>BROWARD COUNTY</b>	161000	8	II
COCONUT CREEK	161100	8	II
COOPER CITY	161200	8	II
CORAL SPRINGS	161300	8	II
DANIA	161400	8	II
DAVIE	161500	8	II
DEERFIELD BEACH	161600	8	II
FORT LAUDERDALE	161700	8	II
HALLANDALE	161900	8	II
HOLLYWOOD	162100	8	II
LAUDERDALE BY THE SEA	162200	8	II
LAUDERDALE LAKES	162300	8	II
LAUDERHILL	162400	8	II
LIGHTHOUSE POINT	162600	8	II
MARGATE	162700	8	II
MIRAMAR	162800	8	II
NORTH LAUDERDALE	162900	8	II
OAKLAND PARK	163000	8	II
PARKLAND	163100	8	II
PEMBROKE PARK	163200	8	II
PEMBROKE PINES	163300	8	II
PLANTATION	163400	8	II
POMPANO BEACH	163500	8	II
SEA RANCH LAKES	163600	8	II
SUNRISE	163700	8	II
TAMARAC	163800	8	II
WESTON	163850	8	II
WILTON MANORS	163900	8	II
BROWARD DISTRICT SCHOOLS	164000	8	II
BROWARD <del>COMMUNITY</del> COLLEGE	164100	8	II
<b>CALHOUN COUNTY</b>	171000	1	III
CALHOUN DISTRICT SCHOOLS	171100	1	III
BLOUNTSTOWN	171200	1	III
<b>CHARLOTTE COUNTY</b>	181000	7	III
PUNTA GORDA	181100	7	III
CHARLOTTE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	181200	7	III
<b>CITRUS COUNTY</b>	191000	4	III
CRYSTAL RIVER	191100	4	III
INVERNESS	191200	4	III
CITRUS DISTRICT SCHOOLS	91300	4	III
<b>CLAY COUNTY</b>	201000	3	III
GREEN COVE SPRINGS	201100	3	III

ORANGE PARK	201300	3	III
PENNEY FARMS	201400	3	III
CLAY DISTRICT SCHOOLS	201500	3	III
<b>COLLIER COUNTY</b>	211000	7	III
EVERGLADES CITY	211100	7	III
MARCO ISLAND	211300	7	III
NAPLES	211200	7	III
COLLIER DISTRICT SCHOOLS	211400	7	III
<b>COLUMBIA COUNTY</b>	221000	3	III
LAKE CITY	221200	3	III
COLUMBIA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	221300	3	III
<del>FLORIDA GATEWAY LAKE CITY COMMUNITY</del>	221400	3	III
<del>COLLEGE</del>			
<b>DESOTO COUNTY</b>	241000	5	III
DESOTO DISTRICT SCHOOLS	241100	5	III
<b>DIXIE COUNTY</b>	251000	2	III
DIXIE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	251100	2	III
<b>DUVAL COUNTY</b>	261000	3	III
ATLANTIC BEACH	261100	3	III
BALDWIN	261200	3	III
JACKSONVILLE	261300	3	III
JACKSONVILLE BEAC	261400	3	III
NEPTUNE BEACH	261500	3	III
DUVAL DISTRICT SCHOOLS	261600	3	III
<del>FLORIDA COMMUNITY STATE COLLEGE AT</del>	261700	3	III
<del>JACKSONVILLE</del>			
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH FLORIDA	261800	3	III
<b>ESCAMBIA COUNTY</b>	271000	1	III
PENSACOLA	271100	1	III
ESCAMBIA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	271200	1	III
<del>PENSACOLA COMMUNITY JUNIOR STATE COLLEGE</del>	271300	1	III
UNIVERSITY OF WEST FLORIDA	271400	1	III
<b>FLAGLER COUNTY</b>	281000	3	III
BEVERLY BEACH	281100	3	III
BUNNELL	281200	3	III
FLAGLER BEACH	281300	3	III
FLAGLER DISTRICT SCHOOLS	281400	3	III
PALM COAST	281500	3	III
<b>FRANKLIN COUNTY</b>	291000	2	III
CARRABELLE	291200	2	III
FRANKLIN DISTRICT SCHOOLS	291300	2	III
<b>GADSDEN COUNTY</b>	301000	2	III
CHATTAHOOCHEE	301100	2	III
GRETNA	301300	2	III
HAVANA	301400	2	III
QUINCY	301500	2	III
GADSDEN DISTRICT SCHOOLS	301600	2	III
<b>GILCHRIST COUNTY</b>	311000	2	III

GILCHRIST DISTRICT SCHOOLS	311100	2	III
TRENTON	311300	2	III
<b>GLADES COUNTY</b>	321000	7	III
MOORE HAVEN	321100	7	III
GLADES DISTRICT SCHOOLS	321200	7	III
<b>GULF COUNTY</b>	331000	1	III
PORT ST. JOE	331100	1	III
GULF DISTRICT SCHOOLS	331200	1	III
<b>HAMILTON COUNTY</b>	341000	2	III
HAMILTON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	341100	2	III
<b>HARDEE COUNTY</b>	351000	5	III
BOWLING GREEN	351100	5	III
ZOLFO SPRINGS	351300	5	III
HARDEE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	351400	5	III
<b>HENDRY COUNTY</b>	361000	7	III
CLEWISTON	361100	7	III
HENDRY DISTRICT SCHOOLS	361200	7	III
<b>HERNANDO COUNTY</b>	371000	4	III
BROOKSVILLE	371100	4	III
HERNANCO DISTRICT SCHOOLS	371200	4	III
<b>HIGHLANDS COUNTY</b>	381000	5	III
AVON PARK	381100	5	III
LAKE PLACID	381200	5	III
SEBRING	381300	5	III
HIGHLANDS DISTRICT SCHOOLS	381400	5	III
SOUTH FLORIDA COMMUNITY COLLEGE	381500	5	III
<b>HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY</b>	391000	4	II
PLANT CITY	391100	4	II
TAMPA	391200	4	II
TEMPLE TERRACE	391300	4	II
HILLSBOROUGH DISTRICT SCHOOLS	391400	4	II
HILLSBOROUGH COMMUNITY COLLEGE	391500	4	II
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH FLORIDA	391600	4	II
<b>HOLMES COUNTY</b>	401000	1	III
HOLMES DISTRICT SCHOOLS	401100	1	III
<b>INDIAN RIVER COUNTY</b>	411000	6	III
FELLSMERE	411100	6	III
ORCHID	411300	6	III
SEBASTIAN	411400	6	III
INDIAN RIVER DISTRICT SCHOOLS	411500	6	III
INDIAN RIVER <del>COMMUNITY</del> <u>STATE</u> COLLEGE	411600	6	III
<b>JACKSON COUNTY</b>	421000	1	III
JACKSON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	421100	1	III
CHIPOLA <del>JUNIOR</del> COLLEGE	421200	1	III
GREENWOOD	421700	1	III
<b>JEFFERSON COUNTY</b>	431000	2	III
JEFFERSON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	431100	2	III
<b>LAFAYETTE COUNTY</b>	441000	2	III

MAYO	441100	2	III
LAFAYETTE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	441200	2	III
<b>LAKE COUNTY</b>	451000	5	III
EUSTIS	451300	5	III
FRUITLAND PARK	451400	5	III
GROVELAND	451500	5	III
HOWEY IN THE HILLS	451600	5	III
LADY LAKE	451700	5	III
LEESBURG	451800	5	III
MASCOTTE	451900	5	III
MOUNT DORA	452200	5	III
TAVARES	452300	5	III
UMATILLA	452400	5	III
LAKE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	452500	5	III
LAKE-SUMTER COMMUNITY COLLEGE	452600	5	III
<b>LEE COUNTY</b>	461000	7	III
CAPE CORAL	461100	7	III
FORT MYERS	461200	7	III
SANIBEL	461300	7	III
LEE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	461400	7	III
EDISON <del>COMMUNITY STATE</del> COLLEGE	461500	7	III
GULF COAST UNIVERSITY	461600	7	III
<b>LEON COUNTY</b>	471000	2	III
TALLAHASSEE	471100	2	III
FLORIDA STATE UNIVERSITY	471200	2	III
TALLAHASSEE COMMUNITY COLLEGE	471300	2	III
LEON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	471300	2	III
FLORIDA A&M UNIVERSITY	471400	2	III
<b>LEVY COUNTY</b>	481000	4	III
CEDAR KEY	481200	4	III
CHIEFLAND	481300	4	III
INGLIS	481400	4	III
OTTER CREEK	481500	4	III
WILLISTON	481600	4	III
LEVY DISTRICT SCHOOLS	481700	4	III
<b>LIBERTY COUNTY</b>	491000	2	III
LIBERTY DISTRICT SCHOOLS	491100	2	III
<b>MADISON COUNTY</b>	501000	2	III
MADISON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	501100	2	III
LEE	501200	2	III
NORTH FLORIDA COMMUNITY COLLEGE	501300	2	III
<b>MANATEE COUNTY</b>	511000	4	II
ANNA MARIA	511100	4	II
BRADENTON	511200	4	II
BRADENTON BEACH	511300	4	II
HOLMES BEACH	511400	4	II
LONGBOAT KEY	511500	4	II
PALMETTO	511600	4	II

MANATEE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	511700	4	II
<del>MANATEE COMMUNITY COLLEGE</del> STATE COLLEGE OF FLORIDA MANATEE - SARASOTA	511800	4	II
<b>MARION COUNTY</b>	521000	5	II
BELLEVIEW	521100	5	II
DUNNELLON	521200	5	II
MCINTOSH	521300	5	II
OCALA	521400	5	II
MARION DISTRICT SCHOOLS	521500	5	II
<u>COLLEGE OF CENTRAL FLORIDA</u> <del>COMMUNITY</del> <del>COLLEGE</del>	521600	5	II
<b>MARTIN COUNTY</b>	531000	8	II
JUPITER ISLAND	531100	8	II
OCEAN BREEZE PARK	531200	8	II
SEWALLS POINT	531300	8	II
STUART	531400	8	II
MARTIN DISTRICT SCHOOLS	531500	8	II
<b>MIAMI-DADE COUNTY</b>	231000	8	III
BAL HARBOUR VILLAGE	231100	8	III
BAY HARBOR ISLANDS	231200	8	III
BISCAYNE PARK	231300	8	III
CORAL GABLES	231400	8	III
DORAL	231410	8	III
EL PORTAL	231500	8	III
FLORIDA CITY	231600	8	III
GOLDEN BEACH	231700	8	III
HIALEAH	231800	8	III
HIALEAH GARDENS	231900	8	III
HOMESTEAD	232000	8	III
INDIAN CREEK VILLAGE	232100	8	III
ISLANDIA	232200	8	III
KEY BISCAYNE	233700	8	III
MEDLEY	232300	8	III
MIAMI	232400	8	III
MIAMI BEACH	232500	8	III
MIAMI GARDENS	232510	8	III
MIAMI SHORES VILLAGE	232600	8	III
MIAMI SPRINGS	232700	8	III
NORTH BAY VILLAGE	232800	8	III
NORTH MIAMI	233000	8	III
NORTH MIAMI BEACH	232900	8	III
OPA LOCKA	233100	8	III
PALMETTO BAY	233110	8	III
PENNSUCO	233200	8	III
PINECREST	233250	8	III
SOUTH MIAMI	233300	8	III
SUNNY ISLES BEACH	233700	8	III
SURFSIDE	233400	8	III



SWEETWATER	233500	8	III
VIRGINIA GARDENS	233600	8	III
MIAMI-DADE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	233800	8	III
MIAMI-DADE <del>COMMUNITY</del> COLLEGE	233900	8	III
FLORIDA INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY	234000	8	III
<b>MONROE COUNTY</b>	541000	7	III
KEY COLONY BEACH	541100	7	III
KEY WEST	541200	7	III
LAYTON	541300	7	III
MARATON	541400	7	III
MONROE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	541500	7	III
FLORIDA KEYS COMMUNITY COLLEGE	541600	7	III
<b>NASSAU COUNTY</b>	551000	3	III
CALLAHAN	551100	3	III
FERNANDINA BEACH	551200	3	III
HILLIARD	551300	3	III
NASSAU DISTRICT SCHOOLS	551400	3	III
<b>OKALOOSA COUNTY</b>	561000	1	II
CRESTVIEW	561400	1	II
DESTIN	561200	1	II
FORT WALTON BEACH	561300	1	II
MARY ESTHER	561500	1	II
NICEVILLE	561600	1	II
VALPARAISO	561800	1	II
OKALOOSA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	561900	1	II
<del>OKALOOSA WALTON COMMUNITY COLLEGE</del>	562000	1	II
<u>NORTHWEST FLORIDA STATE COLLEGE</u>			
<b>OKEECHOOBEE COUNTY</b>	571000	5	III
<del>OKEECHOOBEE</del>	571100	5	III
OKEECHOBEE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	571200	5	III
<b>ORANGE COUNTY</b>	581000	5	II
AOPKA	581100	5	II
BAY LAKE	581200	5	II
EATONVILLE	581400	5	II
EDGEWOOD	581500	5	II
LAKE BUENA VISTA	581600	5	II
MAITLAND	581800	5	II
OAKLAND	581900	5	II
OCOEE	582000	5	II
ORLANDO	582100	5	II
WINTER GARDEN	582300	5	II
WINTER PARK	582400	5	II
ORANGE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	582500	5	II
UNIVERSITY OF CENTRAL FLORIDA	582600	5	II
VALENCIA COMMUNITY COLLEGE	582700	5	II
<b>OSCEOLA COUNTY</b>	591000	5	II
KISSIMMEE	591100	5	II
ST CLOUD	591200	5	II

OSCEOLA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	591300	5	II
<b>PALM BEACH COUNTY</b>	601000	8	I
ATLANTIS	601100	8	I
BELLE GLADE	601200	8	I
BOCA RATON	601300	8	I
BOYNTON BEACH	601400	8	I
BRINY BREEZES	601500	8	I
CLOUD LAKE	601600	8	I
DELRAY BEACH	601700	8	I
GLEN RIDGE	601800	8	I
GOLF	601900	8	I
GOLFVIEW	602000	8	I
GREENACRES CITY	602100	8	I
HAVERHILL	602300	8	I
HIGHLAND BEACH	602400	8	I
HYPOLUXO	602500	8	I
JUPITER	602700	8	I
LAKE CLARKE SHORE	602900	8	I
LAKE PARK	603000	8	I
LAKE WORTH	603100	8	I
LANTANA	603200	8	I
MANALAPAN	603300	8	I
MANGONIA PARK	603400	8	I
NORTH PALM BEACH	603500	8	I
OCEAN RIDGE	603600	8	I
PAHOKEE	603700	8	I
PALM BEACH	603800	8	I
PALM BEACH GARDENS	603900	8	I
PALM BEACH SHORES	604000	8	I
PALM SPRINGS	604100	8	I
RIVIERA BEACH	604200	8	I
ROYAL PALM BEACH	604300	8	I
SOUTH PALM BEACH	604500	8	I
TEQUESTA	604600	8	I
WELLINGTON	604650	8	I
WEST PALM BEACH	604700	8	I
PALM BEACH DISTRICT SCHOOLS	604800	8	I
PALM BEACH <u>COMMUNITY STATE</u> COLLEGE	604900	8	I
FLORIDA ATLANTIC UNIVERSITY	605100	8	I
<b>PASCO COUNTY</b>	611000	4	I
DADE CITY	611100	4	I
NEW PORT RICHEY	611200	4	I
PORT RICHEY	611300	4	I
ST. LEO	611400	4	I
ZEPHYRHILLS	611600	4	I
PASCO DISTRICT SCHOOLS	611700	4	I
PASCO-HERNANDO COMMUNITY COLLEGE	611800	4	I
<b>PINELLAS COUNTY</b>	621000	4	I

BELLEAIR	621100	4	I
BELLEAIR BEACH	621200	4	I
CLEARWATER	621500	4	I
DUNEDIN	621600	4	I
GULFPORT	621700	4	I
INDIAN ROCK BEACH	621800	4	I
INDIAN SHORES	621900	4	I
KENNETH CITY	622000	4	I
LARGO	622100	4	I
MADEIRA BEACH	622200	4	I
NORTH REDINGTON BEACH	622300	4	I
OLDSMAR	622400	4	I
PINELLAS PARK	622500	4	I
REDINGTON BEACH	622600	4	I
REDINGTON SHORES	622700	4	I
SAFETY HARBOR	622800	4	I
ST PETERSBURG	622900	4	I
ST PETERSBURG BEACH	623000	4	I
SEMINOLE	623100	4	I
SOUTH PASADENA	623200	4	I
TARPON SPRINGS	623300	4	I
TREASURE ISLAND	623400	4	I
PINELLAS DISTRICT SCHOOLS	623500	4	I
ST PETERSBURG JUNIOR COLLEGE	623600	4	I
<b>POLK COUNTY</b>	631000	5	I
AUBURNDALE	631100	5	I
BARTOW	631200	5	I
DAVENPORT	631300	5	I
DUNDEE	631400	5	I
EAGLE LAKE	631500	5	I
FORT MEADE	631600	5	I
FROSTPROOF	631700	5	I
HAINES CITY	631800	5	I
LAKE ALFRED	632100	5	I
LAKE HAMILTON	632200	5	I
LAKELAND	632300	5	I
LAKE WALES	632400	5	I
MULBERRY	632500	5	I
POLK CITY	632600	5	I
WINTER HAVEN	632700	5	I
POLK DISTRICT SCHOOLS	632800	5	I
POLK <del>COMMUNITY</del> STATE COLLEGE	632900	5	I
<b>PUTNAM COUNTY</b>	641000	3	III
PALATKA	641300	3	III
PUTNAM DISTRICT SCHOOLS	641400	3	III
<b>ST JOHNS COUNTY</b>	651000	3	I
ST AUGUSTINE	651200	3	I
ST AUGUSTINE BEACH	651300	3	I

ST JOHNS DISTRICT SCHOOLS	651400	3	I
ST JOHNS RIVER COMMUNITY COLLEGE	651500	3	I
<b>ST LUCIE COUNTY</b>	661000	6	II
FORT PIERCE	661100	6	II
PORT ST LUCIE	661200	6	II
ST LUCIE VILLAGE	661300	6	II
ST LUCIE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	661400	6	II
<b>SANTA ROSA COUNTY</b>	671000	1	II
GULF BREEZE	671100	1	II
JAY	671200	1	II
MILTON	671300	1	II
SANTA ROSA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	671400	1	II
<b>SARASOTA COUNTY</b>	681000	4	II
NORTH PORT	681100	4	II
SARASOTA	681200	4	II
VENICE	681300	4	II
SARASOTA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	681400	4	II
<b>SEMINOLE COUNTY</b>	691000	5	I
ALTAMONTE SPRINGS	691100	5	I
CASSELBERRY	691200	5	I
LONGWOOD	691300	5	I
OVIEDO	691400	5	I
SANFORD	691500	5	I
WINTER SPRINGS	691600	5	I
LAKE MARY	691700	5	I
SEMINOLE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	691800	5	I
SEMINOLE <del>COMMUNITY</del> STATE COLLEGE OF <u>FLORIDA</u>	691900	5	I
<b>SEMINOLE INDIAN TRIBE</b>	692000	5	III
<b>SUMTER COUNTY</b>	701000	5	II
BUSHNELL	701100	5	II
CENTER HILL	701200	5	II
COLEMAN	701300	5	II
WILDWOOD	701400	5	II
SUMTER DISTRICT SCHOOLS	701500	5	II
<b>SUWANNEE COUNTY</b>	711000	2	III
BRANFORD	711100	2	III
LIVE OAK	711200	2	III
SUWANNEE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	711300	2	III
<b>TAYLOR COUNTY</b>	721000	2	II
PERRY	721100	2	II
TAYLOR DISTRICT SCHOOLS	721200	2	II
<b>UNION COUNTY</b>	731000	3	II
UNION DISTRICT SCHOOLS	731100	3	II
<b>VOLUSIA COUNTY</b>	741000	6	I
DAYTONA BEACH	741100	6	I
DAYTONA BEACH SHORES	741200	6	I
DELAND	741300	6	I

EDGEWATER	741400	6	I
HOLLY HILL	741500	6	I
LAKE HELEN	741600	6	I
NEW SMYRNA BEACH	741700	6	I
OAK HILL	741800	6	I
ORANGE CITY	741900	6	I
ORMAND BEACH	742000	6	I
PIERSON	742100	6	I
PONCE INLET	742200	6	I
PORT ORANGE	742300	6	I
SOUTH DAYTONA	742400	6	I
VOLUSIA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	742500	6	I
DAYTONA BEACH COMMUNITY STATE COLLEGE	742600	6	I
<b>WAKULLA COUNTY</b>	751000	2	II
WAKULLA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	751100	2	II
<b>WALTON COUNTY</b>	761000	1	II
DEFUNIAK SPRINGS	761100	1	II
WALTON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	761200	1	II
<b>WASHINGTON COUNTY</b>	771000	1	II
WASHINGTON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	771100	1	II

## Appendix A Jurisdictional Data



PERMITTING OFFICE	JURISDICTION NUMBER	CLIMATE ZONE	REPORTING GROUP
<b>ALACHUA COUNTY</b>	111000	3	III
ALACHUA	111400	3	III
ALACHUA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	111100	3	III
UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA	111200	3	III
GAINESVILLE	111300	3	III
HIGH SPRINGS	111500	3	III
NEWBERRY	111800	3	III
WALDO	111900	3	III
SANTA FE COMMUNITY COLLEGE	112000	3	III
<b>BAKER COUNTY</b>	121000	3	III
MACCLENNY	121100	3	III
BAKER DISTRICT SCHOOLS-SCHOOLS	121200	3	III
<b>BAY COUNTY</b>	131000	1	III
CALLAWAY	131100	1	III
LYNN HAVEN	131300	1	III
MEXICO BEACH	131400	1	III
PANAMA CITY	131500	1	III
PANAMA CITY BEACH	131600	1	III
BAY DISTRICT SCHOOLS	131700	1	III
SPRINGFIELD	131800	1	III
GULF COAST COMMUNITY COLLEGE	131900	1	III
<b>BRADFORD COUNTY</b>	141000	3	III
BRADFORD DISTRICT SCHOOLS	141100	3	III
<b>BREVARD COUNTY</b>	151000	6	II
CAPE CANAVERAL	151100	6	II
COCOA	151200	6	II
COCOA BEACH	151300	6	II
INDIATLANTIC	151400	6	II
INDIAN HARBOR BEACH	151500	6	II
MALABAR	151600	6	II
MELBOURNE	151700	6	II
MELBOURNE BEACH	151800	6	II

MELBOURNE VILLAGE	151900	6	II
PALM BAY	152000	6	II
PALM SHORES	152100	6	II
ROCKLEDGE	152200	6	II
SATELLITE BEACH	152300	6	II
TITUSVILLE	152400	6	II
WEST MELBOURNE	152500	6	II
BREVARD DISTRICT SCHOOLS	152600	6	II
BREVARD COMMUNITY COLLEGE	152700	6	II
<b>BROWARD COUNTY</b>	161000	8	II
COCONUT CREEK	161100	8	II
COOPER CITY	161200	8	II
CORAL SPRINGS	161300	8	II
DANIA	161400	8	II
DAVIE	161500	8	II
DEERFIELD BEACH	161600	8	II
FORT LAUDERDALE	161700	8	II
HALLANDALE	161900	8	II
HOLLYWOOD	162100	8	II
LAUDERDALE BY THE SEA	162200	8	II
LAUDERDALE LAKES	162300	8	II
LAUDERHILL	162400	8	II
LIGHTHOUSE POINT	162600	8	II
MARGATE	162700	8	II
MIRAMAR	162800	8	II
NORTH LAUDERDALE	162900	8	II
OAKLAND PARK	163000	8	II
PARKLAND	163100	8	II
PEMBROKE PARK	163200	8	II
PEMBROKE PINES	163300	8	II
PLANTATION	163400	8	II
POMPANO BEACH	163500	8	II
SEA RANCH LAKES	163600	8	II
SUNRISE	163700	8	II
TAMARAC	163800	8	II
WESTON	163850	8	II
WILTON MANORS	163900	8	II
BROWARD DISTRICT SCHOOLS	164000	8	II
BROWARD COMMUNITY COLLEGE	164100	8	II
<b>CALHOUN COUNTY</b>	171000	1	III
CALHOUN DISTRICT SCHOOLS	171100	1	III
BLOUNTSTOWN	171200	1	III
<b>CHARLOTTE COUNTY</b>	181000	7	III
PUNTA GORDA	181100	7	III

CHARLOTTE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	181200	7	III
<b>CITRUS COUNTY</b>	191000	4	III
CRYSTAL RIVER	191100	4	III
INVERNESS	191200	4	III
CITRUS DISTRICT SCHOOLS	91300	4	III
<b>CLAY COUNTY</b>	201000	3	III
GREEN COVE SPRINGS	201100	3	III
ORANGE PARK	201300	3	III
PENNEY FARMS	201400	3	III
CLAY DISTRICT SCHOOLS	201500	3	III
<b>COLLIER COUNTY</b>	211000	7	III
EVERGLADES CITY	211100	7	III
MARCO ISLAND	211300	7	III
NAPLES	211200	7	III
COLLIER DISTRICT SCHOOLS	211400	7	III
<b>COLUMBIA COUNTY</b>	221000	3	III
LAKE CITY	221200	3	III
COLUMBIA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	221300	3	III
LAKE CITY COMMUNITY COLLEGE	221400	3	III
<b>DESOTO COUNTY</b>	241000	5	III
DESOTO DISTRICT SCHOOLS	241100	5	III
<b>DIXIE COUNTY</b>	251000	2	III
DIXIE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	251100	2	III
<b>DUVAL COUNTY</b>	261000	3	III
ATLANTIC BEACH	261100	3	III
BALDWIN	261200	3	III
JACKSONVILLE	261300	3	III
JACKSONVILLE BEAC	261400	3	III
NEPTUNE BEACH	261500	3	III
DUVAL DISTRICT SCHOOLS	261600	3	III
FLORIDA <del>COMMUNITY</del> STATE COLLEGE AT <u>JACKSONVILLE</u>	261700	3	III
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH FLORIDA	261800	3	III
<b>ESCAMBIA COUNTY</b>	271000	1	III
PENSACOLA	271100	1	III
ESCAMBIA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	271200	1	III
PENSACOLA <del>COMMUNITY</del> JUNIOR COLLEGE	271300	1	III
UNIVERSITY OF WEST FLORIDA	271400	1	III
<b>FLAGLER COUNTY</b>	281000	3	III
BEVERLY BEACH	281100	3	III
BUNNELL	281200	3	III
FLAGLER BEACH	281300	3	III
FLAGLER DISTRICT SCHOOLS	281400	3	III
PALM COAST	281500	3	III



<b>FRANKLIN COUNTY</b>	291000	2	III
CARRABELLE	291200	2	III
FRANKLIN DISTRICT SCHOOLS	291300	2	III
<b>GADSDEN COUNTY</b>	301000	2	III
CHATTAHOOCHEE	301100	2	III
GRETNA	301300	2	III
HAVANA	301400	2	III
QUINCY	301500	2	III
GADSDEN DISTRICT SCHOOLS	301600	2	III
<b>GILCHRIST COUNTY</b>	311000	2	III
GILCHRIST DISTRICT SCHOOLS	311100	2	III
TRENTON	311300	2	III
<b>GLADES COUNTY</b>	321000	7	III
MOORE HAVEN	321100	7	III
GLADES DISTRICT SCHOOLS	321200	7	III
<b>GULF COUNTY</b>	331000	1	III
PORT ST. JOE	331100	1	III
GULF DISTRICT SCHOOLS	331200	1	III
<b>HAMILTON COUNTY</b>	341000	2	III
HAMILTON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	341100	2	III
<b>HARDEE COUNTY</b>	351000	5	III
BOWLING GREEN	351100	5	III
ZOLFO SPRINGS	351300	5	III
HARDEE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	351400	5	III
<b>HENDRY COUNTY</b>	361000	7	III
CLEWISTON	361100	7	III
HENDRY DISTRICT SCHOOLS	361200	7	III
<b>HERNANDO COUNTY</b>	371000	4	III
BROOKSVILLE	371100	4	III
HERNANCO DISTRICT SCHOOLS	371200	4	III
<b>HIGHLANDS COUNTY</b>	381000	5	III
AVON PARK	381100	5	III
LAKE PLACID	381200	5	III
SEBRING	381300	5	III
HIGHLANDS DISTRICT SCHOOLS	381400	5	III
SOUTH FLORIDA COMMUNITY COLLEGE	381500	5	III
<b>HILLSBOROUGH COUNTY</b>	391000	4	II
PLANT CITY	391100	4	II
TAMPA	391200	4	II
TEMPLE TERRACE	391300	4	II
HILLSBOROUGH DISTRICT SCHOOLS	391400	4	II
HILLSBOROUGH COMMUNITY COLLEGE	391500	4	II
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH FLORIDA	391600	4	II
<b>HOLMES COUNTY</b>	401000	1	III

HOLMES DISTRICT SCHOOLS	401100	1	III
<b>INDIAN RIVER COUNTY</b>	411000	6	III
FELLSMERE	411100	6	III
ORCHID	411300	6	III
SEBASTIAN	411400	6	III
INDIAN RIVER DISTRICT SCHOOLS	411500	6	III
INDIAN RIVER <del>COMMUNITY</del> <u>STATE</u> COLLEGE	411600	6	III
<b>JACKSON COUNTY</b>	421000	1	III
JACKSON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	421100	1	III
CHIPOLA <del>JUNIOR</del> COLLEGE	421200	1	III
GREENWOOD	421700	1	III
<b>JEFFERSON COUNTY</b>	431000	2	III
JEFFERSON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	431100	2	III
<b>LAFAYETTE COUNTY</b>	441000	2	III
MAYO	441100	2	III
LAFAYETTE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	441200	2	III
<b>LAKE COUNTY</b>	451000	5	III
EUSTIS	451300	5	III
FRUITLAND PARK	451400	5	III
GROVELAND	451500	5	III
HOWEY IN THE HILLS	451600	5	III
LADY LAKE	451700	5	III
LEESBURG	451800	5	III
MASCOTTE	451900	5	III
MOUNT DORA	452200	5	III
TAVARES	452300	5	III
UMATILLA	452400	5	III
LAKE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	452500	5	III
LAKE-SUMTER COMMUNITY COLLEGE	452600	5	III
<b>LEE COUNTY</b>	461000	7	III
CAPE CORAL	461100	7	III
FORT MYERS	461200	7	III
SANIBEL	461300	7	III
LEE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	461400	7	III
EDISON <del>COMMUNITY</del> <u>STATE</u> COLLEGE	461500	7	III
GULF COAST UNIVERSITY	461600	7	III
<b>LEON COUNTY</b>	471000	2	III
TALLAHASSEE	471100	2	III
FLORIDA STATE UNIVERSITY	471200	2	III
TALLAHASSEE COMMUNITY COLLEGE	471300	2	III
LEON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	471300	2	III
FLORIDA A&M UNIVERSITY	471400	2	III
<b>LEVY COUNTY</b>	481000	4	III
CEDAR KEY	481200	4	III

CHIEFLAND	481300	4	III
INGLIS	481400	4	III
OTTER CREEK	481500	4	III
WILLISTON	481600	4	III
LEVY DISTRICT SCHOOLS	481700	4	III
<b>LIBERTY COUNTY</b>	491000	2	III
LIBERTY DISTRICT SCHOOLS	491100	2	III
<b>MADISON COUNTY</b>	501000	2	III
MADISON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	501100	2	III
LEE	501200	2	III
NORTH FLORIDA COMMUNITY COLLEGE	501300	2	III
<b>MANATEE COUNTY</b>	511000	4	II
ANNA MARIA	511100	4	II
BRADENTON	511200	4	II
BRADENTON BEACH	511300	4	II
HOLMES BEACH	511400	4	II
LONGBOAT KEY	511500	4	II
PALMETTO	511600	4	II
MANATEE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	511700	4	II
<del>MANATEE COMMUNITY COLLEGE STATE COLLEGE</del>	511800	4	II
<u>OF FLORIDA MANATEE - SARASOTA</u>			
<b>MARION COUNTY</b>	521000	5	II
BELLEVIEW	521100	5	II
DUNNELLON	521200	5	II
MCINTOSH	521300	5	II
OCALA	521400	5	II
MARION DISTRICT SCHOOLS	521500	5	II
CENTRAL FLORIDA COMMUNITY COLLEGE	521600	5	II
<b>MARTIN COUNTY</b>	531000	8	II
JUPITER ISLAND	531100	8	II
OCEAN BREEZE PARK	531200	8	II
SEWALLS POINT	531300	8	II
STUART	531400	8	II
MARTIN DISTRICT SCHOOLS	531500	8	II
<b>MIAMI-DADE COUNTY</b>	231000	8	III
BAL HARBOUR VILLAGE	231100	8	III
BAY HARBOR ISLANDS	231200	8	III
BISCAYNE PARK	231300	8	III
CORAL GABLES	231400	8	III
DORAL	231410	8	III
EL PORTAL	231500	8	III
FLORIDA CITY	231600	8	III
GOLDEN BEACH	231700	8	III
HIALEAH	231800	8	III

HIALEAH GARDENS	231900	8	III
HOMESTEAD	232000	8	III
INDIAN CREEK VILLAGE	232100	8	III
ISLANDIA	232200	8	III
KEY BISCAZYNE	233700	8	III
MEDLEY	232300	8	III
MIAMI	232400	8	III
MIAMI BEACH	232500	8	III
MIAMI GARDENS	232510	8	III
MIAMI SHORES VILLAGE	232600	8	III
MIAMI SPRINGS	232700	8	III
NORTH BAY VILLAGE	232800	8	III
NORTH MIAMI	233000	8	III
NORTH MIAMI BEACH	232900	8	III
OPA LOCKA	233100	8	III
PALMETTO BAY	233110	8	III
PENNSUCO	233200	8	III
PINECREST	233250	8	III
SOUTH MIAMI	233300	8	III
SUNNY ISLES BEACH	233700	8	III
SURFSIDE	233400	8	III
SWEETWATER	233500	8	III
VIRGINIA GARDENS	233600	8	III
MIAMI-DADE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	233800	8	III
MIAMI-DADE <del>COMMUNITY</del> COLLEGE	233900	8	III
FLORIDA INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY	234000	8	III
<b>MONROE COUNTY</b>	541000	7	III
KEY COLONY BEACH	541100	7	III
KEY WEST	541200	7	III
LAYTON	541300	7	III
MARATON	541400	7	III
MONROE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	541500	7	III
FLORIDA KEYS COMMUNITY COLLEGE	541600	7	III
<b>NASSAU COUNTY</b>	551000	3	III
CALLAHAN	551100	3	III
FERNANDINA BEACH	551200	3	III
HILLIARD	551300	3	III
NASSAU DISTRICT SCHOOLS	551400	3	III
<b>OKALOOSA COUNTY</b>	561000	1	II
CRESTVIEW	561400	1	II
DESTIN	561200	1	II
FORT WALTON BEACH	561300	1	II
MARY ESTHER	561500	1	II
NICEVILLE	561600	1	II

VALPARAISO	561800	1	II
OKALOOSA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	561900	1	II
<del>OKALOOSA WALTON COMMUNITY COLLEGE</del>			
<u>NORTHWEST FLORIDA STATE COLLEGE</u>	562000	1	II
<b>OKEECHOOBEE COUNTY</b>	571000	5	III
<del>OKEECHOOBEE</del>	571100	5	III
OKEECHOBEE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	571200	5	III
<b>ORANGE COUNTY</b>	581000	5	II
APOPKA	581100	5	II
BAY LAKE	581200	5	II
EATONVILLE	581400	5	II
EDGEWOOD	581500	5	II
LAKE BUENA VISTA	581600	5	II
MAITLAND	581800	5	II
OAKLAND	581900	5	II
OCOE	582000	5	II
ORLANDO	582100	5	II
WINTER GARDEN	582300	5	II
WINTER PARK	582400	5	II
ORANGE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	582500	5	II
UNIVERSITY OF CENTRAL FLORIDA	582600	5	II
VALENCIA COMMUNITY COLLEGE	582700	5	II
<b>OSCEOLA COUNTY</b>	591000	5	II
KISSIMMEE	591100	5	II
ST CLOUD	591200	5	II
OSCEOLA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	591300	5	II
<b>PALM BEACH COUNTY</b>	601000	8	I
ATLANTIS	601100	8	I
BELLE GLADE	601200	8	I
BOCA RATON	601300	8	I
BOYNTON BEACH	601400	8	I
BRINY BREEZES	601500	8	I
CLOUD LAKE	601600	8	I
DELRAY BEACH	601700	8	I
GLEN RIDGE	601800	8	I
GOLF	601900	8	I
GOLFVIEW	602000	8	I
GREENACRES CITY	602100	8	I
HAVERHILL	602300	8	I
HIGHLAND BEACH	602400	8	I
HYPOLUXO	602500	8	I
JUPITER	602700	8	I
LAKE CLARKE SHORE	602900	8	I
LAKE PARK	603000	8	I

LAKE WORTH	603100	8	I
LANTANA	603200	8	I
MANALAPAN	603300	8	I
MANGONIA PARK	603400	8	I
NORTH PALM BEACH	603500	8	I
OCEAN RIDGE	603600	8	I
PAHOKEE	603700	8	I
PALM BEACH	603800	8	I
PALM BEACH GARDENS	603900	8	I
PALM BEACH SHORES	604000	8	I
PALM SPRINGS	604100	8	I
RIVIERA BEACH	604200	8	I
ROYAL PALM BEACH	604300	8	I
SOUTH PALM BEACH	604500	8	I
TEQUESTA	604600	8	I
WELLINGTON	604650	8	I
WEST PALM BEACH	604700	8	I
PALM BEACH DISTRICT SCHOOLS	604800	8	I
PALM BEACH <del>COMMUNITY</del> STATE COLLEGE	604900	8	I
FLORIDA ATLANTIC UNIVERSITY	605100	8	I
<b>PASCO COUNTY</b>	611000	4	I
DADE CITY	611100	4	I
NEW PORT RICHEY	611200	4	I
PORT RICHEY	611300	4	I
ST. LEO	611400	4	I
ZEPHYRHILLS	611600	4	I
PASCO DISTRICT SCHOOLS	611700	4	I
PASCO-HERNANDO COMMUNITY COLLEGE	611800	4	I
<b>PINELLAS COUNTY</b>	621000	4	I
BELLEAIR	621100	4	I
BELLEAIR BEACH	621200	4	I
CLEARWATER	621500	4	I
DUNEDIN	621600	4	I
GULFPORT	621700	4	I
INDIAN ROCK BEACH	621800	4	I
INDIAN SHORES	621900	4	I
KENNETH CITY	622000	4	I
LARGO	622100	4	I
MADEIRA BEACH	622200	4	I
NORTH REDINGTON BEACH	622300	4	I
OLDSMAR	622400	4	I
PINELLAS PARK	622500	4	I
REDINGTON BEACH	622600	4	I
REDINGTON SHORES	622700	4	I

SAFETY HARBOR	622800	4	I
ST PETERSBURG	622900	4	I
ST PETERSBURG BEACH	623000	4	I
SEMINOLE	623100	4	I
SOUTH PASADENA	623200	4	I
TARPON SPRINGS	623300	4	I
TREASURE ISLAND	623400	4	I
PINELLAS DISTRICT SCHOOLS	623500	4	I
ST PETERSBURG <del>JUNIOR</del> COLLEGE	623600	4	I
<b>POLK COUNTY</b>	631000	5	I
AUBURNDALE	631100	5	I
BARTOW	631200	5	I
DAVENPORT	631300	5	I
DUNDEE	631400	5	I
EAGLE LAKE	631500	5	I
FORT MEADE	631600	5	I
FROSTPROOF	631700	5	I
HAINES CITY	631800	5	I
LAKE ALFRED	632100	5	I
LAKE HAMILTON	632200	5	I
LAKELAND	632300	5	I
LAKE WALES	632400	5	I
MULBERRY	632500	5	I
POLK CITY	632600	5	I
WINTER HAVEN	632700	5	I
POLK DISTRICT SCHOOLS	632800	5	I
POLK <del>COMMUNITY</del> STATE COLLEGE	632900	5	I
<b>PUTNAM COUNTY</b>	641000	3	III
PALATKA	641300	3	III
PUTNAM DISTRICT SCHOOLS	641400	3	III
<b>ST JOHNS COUNTY</b>	651000	3	I
ST AUGUSTINE	651200	3	I
ST AUGUSTINE BEACH	651300	3	I
ST JOHNS DISTRICT SCHOOLS	651400	3	I
ST JOHNS RIVER COMMUNITY COLLEGE	651500	3	I
<b>ST LUCIE COUNTY</b>	661000	6	II
FORT PIERCE	661100	6	II
PORT ST LUCIE	661200	6	II
ST LUCIE VILLAGE	661300	6	II
ST LUCIE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	661400	6	II
<b>SANTA ROSA COUNTY</b>	671000	1	II
GULF BREEZE	671100	1	II
JAY	671200	1	II
MILTON	671300	1	II

SANTA ROSA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	671400	1	II
<b>SARASOTA COUNTY</b>	681000	4	II
NORTH PORT	681100	4	II
SARASOTA	681200	4	II
VENICE	681300	4	II
SARASOTA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	681400	4	II
<b>SEMINOLE COUNTY</b>	691000	5	I
ALTAMONTE SPRINGS	691100	5	I
CASSELBERRY	691200	5	I
LONGWOOD	691300	5	I
OVIEDO	691400	5	I
SANFORD	691500	5	I
WINTER SPRINGS	691600	5	I
LAKE MARY	691700	5	I
SEMINOLE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	691800	5	I
SEMINOLE <del>COMMUNITY</del> <u>STATE COLLEGE OF</u> <u>FLORIDA</u>	691900	5	I
<b>SEMINOLE INDIAN TRIBE</b>	692000	5	III
<b>SUMTER COUNTY</b>	701000	5	II
BUSHNELL	701100	5	II
CENTER HILL	701200	5	II
COLEMAN	701300	5	II
WILDWOOD	701400	5	II
SUMTER DISTRICT SCHOOLS	701500	5	II
<b>SUWANNEE COUNTY</b>	711000	2	III
BRANFORD	711100	2	III
LIVE OAK	711200	2	III
SUWANNEE DISTRICT SCHOOLS	711300	2	III
<b>TAYLOR COUNTY</b>	721000	2	II
PERRY	721100	2	II
TAYLOR DISTRICT SCHOOLS	721200	2	II
<b>UNION COUNTY</b>	731000	3	II
UNION DISTRICT SCHOOLS	731100	3	II
<b>VOLUSIA COUNTY</b>	741000	6	I
DAYTONA BEACH	741100	6	I
DAYTONA BEACH SHORES	741200	6	I
DELAND	741300	6	I
EDGEWATER	741400	6	I
HOLLY HILL	741500	6	I
LAKE HELEN	741600	6	I
NEW SMYRNA BEACH	741700	6	I
OAK HILL	741800	6	I
ORANGE CITY	741900	6	I
ORMAND BEACH	742000	6	I



PIERSON	742100	6	I
PONCE INLET	742200	6	I
PORT ORANGE	742300	6	I
SOUTH DAYTONA	742400	6	I
VOLUSIA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	742500	6	I
DAYTONA <del>BEACH</del> COMMUNITY <u>STATE</u> COLLEGE	742600	6	I
<b>WAKULLA COUNTY</b>	751000	2	II
WAKULLA DISTRICT SCHOOLS	751100	2	II
<b>WALTON COUNTY</b>	761000	1	II
DEFUNIAK SPRINGS	761100	1	II
WALTON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	761200	1	II
<b>WASHINGTON COUNTY</b>	771000	1	II
WASHINGTON DISTRICT SCHOOLS	771100	1	II



**Date Submitted** 3/24/2010  
**Chapter** 1

**Section** 101.4.10  
**Affects HVHZ** No

**Proponent** Ann Stanton  
**Attachments** No

**TAC Recommendation** Approved as Submitted  
**Commission Action** Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Allow code official to determine limited/special use building application.

#### Rationale

Code officials should have the responsibility of determining whether a building fits the limited/special use category. Provides criteria for determining compliance.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

Would require the code official to determine if a limited or special use building meets the code.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

Would not require limited/special use buildings to go before the Florida Building Commission.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

Less steps to jump through.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Yes.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Yes.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

No.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

No.

**101.4.10 Limited or special use buildings.** Buildings determined by the code official ~~Florida Building Commission~~ to have a limited energy use potential based on size, configuration or time occupied, or to have a special use requirement shall be considered limited or special use buildings and shall comply with the code by Form 502. Code compliance requirements ~~may~~ shall be adjusted by the code official ~~Commission~~ to handle such cases when nationally recognized energy analysis procedures have been used to demonstrate that the building would use less energy than a code compliant building of the same configuration warranted.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/24/2010	<b>Section</b>	101.4.3	<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton
<b>Chapter</b>	1	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Clarify that the exceptions apply where buildings are not exempt from compliance with the code.

#### Rationale

Most of these exceptions are exempt by the renovations clause; if the cost of the job exceeds 30% of the assessed value of the structure, only the items being changed need meet code. If the building is a major renovation and is not exempt from compliance for the items being changed, adding common weatherization features should not trigger requiring the replacement of the entire set of windows to meet code.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

None.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

Will allow common weatherization techniques without requiring major retrofits.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

None.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Yes. Will allow upgrades without prohibitive cost.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Allows people to weatherize their building without triggering major renovation.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

No.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

No.

**101.4.3 Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs.** Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs to an existing building, building system or portion thereof shall conform to the provisions of Table 101.4.1 of this code as they relate to new construction without requiring the unaltered portion(s) of the existing building or building system to comply with this code. Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs shall not create an unsafe or hazardous condition or overload existing building systems. An addition shall be deemed to comply with this code if the addition alone complies or if the existing building and addition comply with this code as a single building.

**Exceptions** ~~(see also Table 101.4.1):~~ Where an existing building, or part of an existing building, is not exempt from the energy code in accordance with Table 101.4.1, the following need not comply provided the energy use of the building is not increased:

1. Storm windows installed over existing fenestration.
2. Glass only replacements in an existing sash and frame.
3. Existing ceiling, wall or floor cavities exposed during construction provided that these cavities are filled with insulation.
4. Construction where the existing roof, wall or floor cavity is not exposed.
5. Reroofing for roofs where neither the sheathing nor the insulation is exposed. Roofs without insulation in the cavity and where the sheathing or insulation is exposed during reroofing shall be insulated either above or below the sheathing.
6. Reserved.
7. Alterations that replace less than 50 percent of the luminaires in a space, provided that such alterations do not increase the installed interior lighting power.
8. Alterations that replace only the bulb and ballast within the existing luminaires in a space provided that the alteration does not increase the installed interior lighting power.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/24/2010	<b>Section</b>	102.1	<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton
<b>Chapter</b>	1	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Provide criteria by which code officials may determine code compliance by alternate materials and methods.

#### Rationale

Assist code officials by providing criteria by which the alternate materials and methods clause may be used.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

Will help code officials determine whether a new and emerging technology will be equivalent or better than typical building components in energy efficient building design.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

Allows easier access to new and emerging technologies.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

Provides a vehicle for documenting relative efficiency of new and emerging technologies.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Yes.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Yes.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

No.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

No.

## SECTION 102

## ALTERNATE MATERIALS—

## METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION, DESIGN OR INSULATING SYSTEMS

**102.1 General.** This code is not intended to prevent the use of any material, method of construction, design or insulating system not specifically prescribed herein, provided that such construction, design or insulating system has been approved by the code official as meeting the intent of this code. Nationally recognized energy analysis procedures may be used to demonstrate that the building, or component thereof, will use less energy than a code compliant building (or building component) of the same configuration.



<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/2/2010	<b>Section</b>	202	<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton
<b>Chapter</b>	2	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Add lighting-related definitions per ASHRAE 90.1 Addenda aa.

#### Rationale

This mod would add definitions for lighting-related terms that are important to understanding and applying some of the lighting requirements in the code. Per Addendum aa to ASHRAE 90.1-2004

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

Clarifies code requirements.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

Aid in understanding intent of code.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Yes, improves the code.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Yes, clarifies code intent.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

No.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

No.

**ASTRONOMICAL TIME SWITCH.** A device that turns the lighting on at a time relative to sunset and off at a time relative to sunrise, accounting for geographic location and day of year.

**EFFICACY (of a lamp).** The ratio of the total luminous output of a lamp to the total power input to the lamp. Typically expressed in lumens per watt.

**PHOTOSENSOR.** A device that detects the presence of visible light, infrared transmission (IR) and/or ultraviolet (UV) energy.

**TASK LIGHTING.** Lighting directed to a specific surface or area that provides illumination for visual tasks.

<b>Date Submitted</b> 4/2/2010	<b>Section</b> 405.6.6	<b>Proponent</b> John Borzoni
<b>Chapter</b> 4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b> Approved as Submitted		
<b>Commission Action</b> Pending Review		

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Replace Florida standard FL1 with AHRI Standard 470; and return the net useful heat exchange effect to the 2004 Code level of 50%.

**Rationale**

The AHRI Standard is now accepted Nationally as the Performance Test Standard. The Association of Desuperheater Manufacturers (ARDM) set the minimum performance requirement of 50% net useful superheat over 20 years ago. There is no need to degrade the performance requirement to 30%; its counterproductive to allow this degradation of the performance requirement.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

No impact

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

No impact

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

May require inferior product to be redesigned; however, most commercially available product is already in compliance with the Proposed Modifications

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Using a National Standard assures that all Desuperheater Products sold in Florida are tested to a comparable Standard. Reversing the performance degradation incorporated in the prior Code modification will increase the energy savings arising from the use of this category of product.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

The proposed modification brings Florida into agreement with the Nationally accepted Standard AHRI 470. Raising the performance requirement back to 50% reduces the amount of inferior or homemade product installed in Florida.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

Using a National Standard, and re-establishing the ARDM requirement of capturing 50% of the available superheat, may require redesign of lesser performing product; but it is well within the scope of available materials and technology to comply with the more stringent performance requirement.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

The proposed modification reverses the degradation of Performance incorporated in the last Code Revision

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b> Ann Stanton	<b>Submitted</b> 5/13/2010	<b>Attachments</b> No
------------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------

**Comment:**

ARI 470-06 can be seen at [www.ahrinet.org/Content/FindaStandard\\_218.aspx](http://www.ahrinet.org/Content/FindaStandard_218.aspx)

EN4378-G1

**Chapter 4:**

**405.6.6 Installation criteria for homes claiming the heat recovery unit (HRU) option.** The heat recovery unit option may be used for installation of a waste heat recovery unit (HRU) on either an air conditioner or a heat pump where the heat recovery unit has a minimum net useful heat exchange effect of 50 ~~30~~ percent and meets the following criteria:

1. The net useful heat exchange effect shall be demonstrated by either a Form 400D prominently displayed on the unit with test results clearly visible for inspection or by an ARDM certified refrigerant desuperheater seal affixed to the unit.
2. The net useful heat exchange effect shall have been determined by an independent laboratory testing to AHRI Standard 470 ~~the standard rating conditions specified in Florida Standard FL 1 (see Appendix D).~~
3. If more than one air conditioning system is installed in a residence and only one HRU is installed, energy load shall be based on the gallon capacity of the water heater to which it is coupled and the total capacity of the water heaters in the residence. In such case, the HRU shall be attached to the system serving the daytime primary living areas (family room, living room, kitchen, dining room and adjacent bedrooms and bathrooms).

**Chapter 6:**

**AHRI**

**Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute**

**4100 North Fairfax Drive**

**Suite 200**

**Arlington, VA 22203**

<u>Standard referenced number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Reference in code section</u>
-----------------------------------	--------------	----------------------------------

<u>470-06</u>	<u>Performance Rating of Desuperheater/Water Heaters</u>	
<u>405.6.6</u>		

-

**Florida Codes****Building Codes and Standards Office****Florida Department of Community Affairs****2555 Shumard Oak Blvd.****Tallahassee, FL 32399-2100**

<u>Standard referenced number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Reference in</u>
<u>code section number</u>		

FL 1	Florida Standard for Desuperheater/Water Heaters (See Appendix 13 E of this code)	405.6.6
-		
-		

**APPENDIX D:****~~FLORIDA STANDARD NO. 1 (FL-1)~~****~~FLORIDA REGULATORY MODIFICATIONS TO AIR-CONDITIONING &  
REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI) STANDARD 470-80~~****~~Effective April 1, 1986~~**

~~The following regulatory modifications made to the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 470-80 shall constitute Florida Standard FL-1 and shall be accounted for in results testing performed on heat recovery units for which credit is claimed under Section 405 Chapter 13-6 of the Florida Energy Code, Energy Conservation for Building Construction. All other criteria and conditions of ARI Standard 470-80 remain in effect. Testing to the Florida regulatory modifications shall not constitute testing to ARI Standard 470-80. ARI Standard 470-80 is hereby incorporated by reference.~~

**SECTION 1****PURPOSE**

~~1.1.1 This standard is suggested as a guide for to be used by the industry, including manufacturers, distributors, contractors, consulting engineers, and users of desuperheater/water heaters.~~

-

**SECTION 2****SCOPE**

~~2.1 Scope. This standard applies to desuperheater/water heaters supplied as separate components, as defined in Section 3.1 for residential potable water heating.~~

~~2.2 Exclusion. This standard does not apply to desuperheater/water heaters supplied as components of factory assembled refrigeration or air conditioning units.~~

**SECTION 3****DEFINITIONS**

~~3.1 Desuperheater/water heater. A factory-made assembly of elements by which the flows of refrigerant vapor and water are maintained in such heat transfer relationship that the refrigerant vapor is desuperheated and the water is heated. A water circulating pump may be included as part of the assembly.~~

~~3.2 Total useful heat exchange effect.~~

~~3.3 Total Heat Exchange Effect. The total heat removed from the refrigerant in the heat exchanger. This is the sum of the useful heat exchange effect and the heat loss through the external surfaces of the heat exchanger to the ambient air. Total system hot gas superheat. The total heat removal required to completely desuperheat the refrigerant discharge vapor. This value is the product of the mass flow of refrigerant and the difference in enthalpy between the refrigerant vapor entering the desuperheater and the vapor at saturation leaving the desuperheater.~~

-

**SECTION 4****STANDARD EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES**

~~4.1 The following items shall be required as standard equipment:~~

~~6. Installation manual, including owners' operating and maintenance instructions.~~

-

**SECTION 5****TESTING AND RATING REQUIREMENTS**

~~5.1.1 Published ratings shall state all the pertinent operating conditions and shall include the following:~~

d. ~~Total useful heat exchanger effect, Btuh(W)~~

i. ~~Fouling factor (water side)~~

~~Net useful heat exchange effect expressed as percent of total hot gas superheat.~~

j. ~~Total system hot gas superheat.~~

j. ~~[j. becomes k.]~~

k. ~~[k. Becomes l.]~~

~~Note 1: If a water circulating pump is included as part of the desuperheater assembly, as value of 2545 Btu/h (746 W) per rated horsepower shall be deducted from the useful heat exchange effect (d) to arrive at actual net useful heat exchange effect, Btu/h (W). If the pump motor is rated in watts (s), such value shall be used to determine Btu/h to be deducted. For systems with no water circulating pump, the net useful heat exchange effect is equal to the total useful heat exchange effect.~~

~~5.1.2 Published ratings may also include a nominal refrigerating system capacity. The nominal system capacity in tons shall be based upon a total heat transfer effect in the desuperheater/water heater of 2000 Btuh (588 W) per ton of total system capacity at the 75 F(23.9°C) entering water temperature, air cooled conditions shown in Table 1, on a refrigerant 22 mass flow rate of 180 pounds per hour (.02268 Kg/s) per ton, and shall be given for at least one of the standard rating groups shown in Table 1. It shall be identified as to air cooled or water cooled rating.~~

~~5.2 Standard ratings. Published ratings shall include the standard rating, given for at least one of the standard rating groups shown in Table 1 and properly identified as the standard rating. Standard ratings shall include an allowance for fouling of the water side surface of 0.002 sq ft · hr · F/Btu (0.0036 m<sup>2</sup> · °C/W) for steel tubes or 0.001 sq ft · hr · F/Btu (0.0018 m<sup>2</sup> · °C/W) for non ferrous tubes. Refrigerant side fouling is assumed to be 0.0000. Standards ratings shall be cleaned ratings per 5.4.1.~~

~~5.3 Application ratings. Application ratings give performance data under operating conditions other than those shown in Table 1. At least one set of application ratings shall use the fouling factor as shown in 5.2. Application ratings shall contain all information shown in Section 5.1.1, and such ratings shall be subject to the tolerances of this standard. The publication of application ratings is optional.~~

~~5.3.1 Published application ratings may also include ratings with other fouling factors or means for determining ratings with other fouling factors. If a manufacturer elects to publish application ratings with other fouling factors, these ratings shall be determined in accordance with methods described in Section 5.4.2 and 5.4.3 below. Fouling factors shall be specified.~~

~~5.3.2 Reserved. The manufacturer shall provide published information as to the maximum recommended flow rate to minimize erosion.~~

## SECTION 7

### MARKING

7.1 Each desuperheater/water heater shall have the following minimum information shown in a conspicuous place:

e. Water pump h.p. (watts), volts, ampe

-

## SECTION 8

### ~~Voluntary CONFORMANCE~~

8.1 Conformance. While conformance with this standard is completely voluntary, All equipment represented as being in accordance with this standard shall conform to all of the provisions thereof.

-

### ~~Table 1. STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS~~

#### ~~APPENDIX A. METHOD OF TESTING~~

#### ~~DESUPERHEATER/WATER HEATERS~~

-

## SECTION A2

### SCOPE

A2.1 Scope. This appendix applies to desuperheater/water heaters supplied as a separate component for residential potable water heating.

-

## SECTION A3

### DEFINITIONS

A3.1 Desuperheater/water heater. A factory-made assembly of elements by which the flows of refrigerant vapor and water are maintained in such a heat transfer relationship that the refrigerant vapor is desuperheated and the water is heated. A water circulating pump may be included as part of the assembly.

A3.2 Useful heat exchanger effect. The useful heat transferred shall be the product of the mass flow of water, the specific heat and the temperature difference between water entering and leaving water entering and leaving the desuperheater assembly.

A3.3 Total heat exchange effect. The total heat removed from the refrigerant in the heat exchanger. This is the sum of the useful heat exchange effect and the heat loss through the external surfaces of the heat exchanger to the ambient air.

A3.4 Total system hot gas superheat. The total heat removal required to completely desuperheat the refrigerant discharge vapor. This value is the product of the mass flow of the refrigerant and the difference in enthalpy between the refrigerant vapor entering the desuperheater and the vapor at saturation leaving the desuperheater.

-



## SECTION A4

## EXPRESSION OF TEST RESULTS

A4.1.1 Test results shall be expressed in the following terms:

~~j. Refrigerant designation — R22~~

~~k. Useful heat exchange effect, percent of total system hot gas superheat, %.~~

~~l. Total system hot gas superheat, Btu/h.~~

-

## SECTION A5

## TEST METHODS

A5.1.1 Test shall consist of measurement of the following at specified conditions:

~~i. Water pump watts~~

~~j. Total system hot gas superheat, Btu/h~~

A5.1.2 The total useful heat transfer effect shall be determined by:

a. Multiplying the mass flow rate of water by the specific heat and temperature difference between entering and leaving water (total useful heat transfer effect) and adding to this the heat lost by the refrigerant vapor through the external surfaces of the heat exchanger (see A5.1.6).

b. Multiplying the mass flow rate of refrigerant by the enthalpy difference between entering and leaving refrigerant and adding to this the heat effect of the pump if included as part of the assembly (see NOTE 1, para. 5.1.1).

A5.1.6 ~~Reserved.~~ The heat lost through the external surfaces of the heat exchanger to the ambient air shall be determined by:

-

$$Q = A \frac{t_m}{R}$$

$$\text{— } R$$

Where:

Q = heat loss through external surfaces, Btu/h (W)

A = external surface area, sq ft (m<sup>2</sup>)

t<sub>m</sub> = log mean temperature difference, F(°C) calculated between entering and leaving refrigerant temperature and the average ambient air temperature)

$$R = \frac{x}{1} \text{ hr ft}^2 \text{ F/Btu (m}^2 \text{ }^\circ\text{C/W)}$$

—  $k - h_s$

Where:

$x$  = insulation thickness, ft (m)

$k$  = thermal conductivity of insulation, Btu/hr ft F (W/m  $^{\circ}$ C)

<b>Date Submitted</b> 4/1/2010	<b>Section</b> 405	<b>Proponent</b> Jeff Sonne
<b>Chapter</b> 4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b> Approved as Submitted		
<b>Commission Action</b> Pending Review		

**Related Modifications**

None.

**Summary of Modification**

Make a modification to the EnergyGauge USA FlaRes residential energy code compliance software that will facilitate proper window overhang entry and as a result provide more accurate energy code calculations.

**Rationale**

Adding an overhang clarification entry to the EnergyGauge USA FlaRes Window screen will facilitate more accurate section 405 code compliance calculations.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

None; only effect is on the code compliance calculation.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None or minor in some cases.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

Will facilitate quicker and more accurate window overhang entry.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Public is benefited by more accurate energy code calculations.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Improves accuracy of energy code calculations.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

Neutral; only concerns window component entry in code calculation software.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

Improves code effectiveness by facilitating more accurate energy code calculations.

**Alternate Language**

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

**Proponent** Donald Beers      **Submitted** 5/28/2010      **Attachments** Yes

EN4249-A2

**Rationale**

It is not possible to determine the energy efficiency of a structure without knowing the configuration or at least the number of stories. The unique 17 digit Property Control Number will allow the information in the form to be related to future data bases on energy, fire losses, hurricane damage and resale value.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

Knowing the number of stories and the Property Control Number has a positive fiscal impact to the State in allowing more accurate determination of energy efficiency and allowing for future energy analysis of the various types of construction and materials.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None. The number of stories and the Property Control Number must be known in order to submit a permit at any building department in the State.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

None. The number of stories and the Property Control Number are additions of known information to the energy form during permitting and do not effect construction.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Allows more accurate determination of the energy use of a structure and provides extremely valuable information in the future to determine best practices to reduce residential energy cost.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Provides better information on what materials and methods reduce the use of energy.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

Provides the required information to fairly compare materials, products and methods of construction.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

Increases the effectiveness of the code by providing better information at no cost.

No code text modification—internal to the EnergyGauge USA FlaRes energy code compliance software.

Changes to the EnergyGauge USA FlaRes software include a check box on the Windows entry screen asking if the “Overhang extends entire length of the wall (Yes/No)?” for each window entered. If “No” is selected, the overhang entered is only applied to that window; if “Yes” is selected, the overhang is extended to the entire length of the wall.

Make a modification to the EnergyGauge USA FlaRes residential energy code compliance software that will facilitate proper window overhang entry and as a result provide more accurate energy code calculations. Additionally, modify Forms 1100 A and 1100 B to include the number of stories and the Property Control Number for the parcel on which the structure is to be built.

**Date Submitted** 4/1/2010  
**Chapter** 5

**Section** 502.2.1.1  
**Affects HVHZ** No

**Proponent** Amy Schmidt  
**Attachments** No

**TAC Recommendation** Approved as Submitted  
**Commission Action** Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

None

#### Summary of Modification

Modifying requirements to coincide with new tables.

#### Rationale

This code change modification will assist the Florida Building Commission to achieve the 20% increase in energy efficiency in the 2010 Florida Energy Code as mandated by the Florida Legislature in The Energy Act of 2008.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

Eases enforcement by adding clarity.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

None

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Yes, does not alter any of the above.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Yes, does not hinder any of the above.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

Does not discriminate.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

Modification will maintain or improve energy efficiency.

**502.2.1.1 Shell buildings, renovations and alterations.** The sum of the installed ~~minimum thermal resistance (R-value) of the insulating material R-Values shall meet the minimum thermal resistance requirements installed either between the roof framing or continuously on the roof assembly shall be as specified in Table 502.1.1.1 based on construction materials used in the roof assembly.~~

**Exception:** ~~Continuously insulated roof assemblies where the thickness of insulation varies 1 inch (25 mm) or less and where the area weighted U factor is equivalent to the same assembly with the R value specified in Table 502.1.1.1.~~

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/29/2010	<b>Section</b>	502	<b>Proponent</b>	Mangesh Basarkar
<b>Chapter</b>	5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Modify shell building efficiency requirements in view of return on investment

**Rationale**

A projection factor will not provide enough return on investment in terms of energy savings for fenestration having SHGC values as low as 0.25 and 0.19.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

Expected to have no impact on enforcement relative to cost of code compliance

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

Expected to have no impact on cost to owners relative to cost of code compliance

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

Expected to have no impact on industry relative to cost of code compliance

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

This proposed modification does not have any connection with the health, safety and welfare of the general public

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

This proposed modification does not strengthen or improve the code

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

This proposed modification does not discriminate against any materials, products or systems of construction

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

This proposed modification does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN4059-G1

**Proponent** Ann Stanton      **Submitted** 5/24/2010      **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

In removing the Projection Factor requirement from this table, the language "Projection Factor (PF)" should also be removed, as should Footnote 4.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN4059-G2

**Proponent** Jack Glenn      **Submitted** 6/1/2010      **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

Original IECC language should be retained as no Florida specific reason is given for this change nor is the ROI data that the proponent refers to included with this proposal.



**Proposal:**

Remove the requirement of a projection factor of 0.5 for prescriptive measures for shell buildings

**TABLE 502.1.1.1 (1)****ENVELOPE PRESCRIPTIVE MEASURES FOR SHELL BUILDINGS<sup>1,2</sup>**

<b>Building Element</b>	<b>Mandatory</b>
<b>Roof:</b>	
Absorptance	= 0.22
<u>R-value (U-value)</u>	<u>R-40 (=U-0.025)</u>
<b>Wall:</b>	
<u>Above grade wall:</u>	
Absorptance	= 0.3
<u>R-value (U-value)</u>	<u>R-30 (= U-0.032)</u>
<u>Below grade wall:</u>	
	<u>No requirement</u>
<b>Raised Floor Insulation</b>	
<u>R-value (U-value)</u>	<u>R-30 (= U-0.032)</u>
<b>Window:</b>	
<b>U-factor</b>	= 0.45
<b>SHGC</b>	
0-40% WW Ratio	<u>0.25</u>
40-50% WW Ratio	<u>0.19</u>
> 50% WW Ratio	Not allowed <sup>3</sup>
<b>Overhang Projection Factor (PF)</b>	<u>0.5<sup>4</sup></u>
<b>Door:</b>	
<u>U-value</u>	-

<u>Swinging</u>	<u>U-0.70</u>
<u>Non-swinging</u>	<u>U-1.45</u>
<b>Skylights:</b>	
SHGC	= 0.19
Skylight U-value	= 1.36

<sup>1</sup>Equipment and lighting shall meet the efficiencies of Section 503, 504 and 505, respectively.

<sup>2</sup>Per Section 101.4.9 of the FBC-EC, the building shall demonstrate compliance with Section 506 when completion of the building is permitted.

<sup>3</sup>Buildings with greater than 50% WW Ratio shall comply with Section 506.

<sup>4</sup>PF 0.5 = Projection half the distance of window height.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/29/2010	<b>Section</b>	503.2.1	<b>Proponent</b>	Robert Volin
<b>Chapter</b>	5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

None

**Summary of Modification**

Oversight, Reference to ACCA Manual N was left out

**Rationale**

Oversight, Reference to ACCA Manual N was left out

**Fiscal Impact Statement****Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

None

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

None

**Requirements****Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

No

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

States equivalent method

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

No

**503.2.1 Calculation of heating and cooling loads.** Design loads shall be determined in accordance with the procedures described in the ASHRAE/ ACCA Standard 183 and [ACCA Manual N](#) shall be attached to the code compliance form submitted to the building department when the building is permitted or, in the event the mechanical permit is obtained at a later time, the sizing calculation shall be submitted with the application for the mechanical permit.. Heating and cooling loads shall be adjusted to account for load reductions that are achieved when energy recovery systems are utilized in the HVAC system in accordance with the ASHRAE HVAC Systems and Equipment Handbook. Alternatively, design loads shall be determined by an approved equivalent computation procedure, using the design parameters specified in Chapter 3.

**Date Submitted** 3/23/2010  
**Chapter** 5

**Section** 503.2.3(3)  
**Affects HVHZ** No

**Proponent** Ann Stanton  
**Attachments** No

**TAC Recommendation** Approved as Submitted  
**Commission Action** Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Update minimum efficiencies for single packaged vertical air conditioners and heat pumps to the efficiencies required by Addendum b to ASHRAE 90.1-2004.

#### Rationale

ASHRAE 90.1 is the industry-accepted standard for minimum equipment efficiencies. Florida needs to be current with this standard.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**  
 None.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**  
 Cost may be higher than lower standard.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**  
 Should be none because manufacturers use ASHRAE to establish minimum equipment efficiencies.

#### Requirements

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**  
 Yes, it would require more efficient equipment.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**  
 Yes.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**  
 No, all manufacturers would have to meet the standard.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**  
 No.

TABLE 503.2.3(3)

## Electrically Operated

**Packaged Terminal Air Conditioners, Packaged Terminal Heat Pumps,  
Single-Package Vertical Air Conditioners, Single-Package Vertical Heat Pumps, Room Air  
Conditioners, and Room Air Conditioner Heat Pumps –**

## Minimum Efficiency Requirements

Equipment Type	Size Category	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency <sup>1</sup>	Test Procedure <sup>2</sup>
SPVAC (Cooling mode)	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h</u>	95°F db/75°F wb	<del>8.6 EER</del> <u>9.0 EER</u>	AHRI 390
		Outdoor air		
	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h and &lt;135,000 Btu/h</u>	95°F db/75°F wb	<u>8.9 EER</u>	
		Outdoor air		
SPVHC (Cooling mode)	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h</u>	95°F db/75°F wb	<del>8.6 EER</del> <u>9.0 EER</u>	
		Outdoor air		
	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h and &lt;135,000 Btu/h</u>	95°F db/75°F wb	<u>8.9 EER</u>	
		Outdoor air		
SPVHP (Heating mode)	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h</u>	47°F db/43°F wb	<del>2.7 COP</del> <u>3.0 COP</u>	
		Outdoor air		
	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h and &lt;135,000 Btu/h</u>	47°F db/43°F wb	<u>3.0 COP</u>	
		Outdoor air		
SPVHP (Heating mode)	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h</u>	47°F db/43°F wb	<del>2.7 COP</del> <u>3.0 COP</u>	
		Outdoor air		
	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h and &lt;135,000 Btu/h</u>	47°F db/43°F wb	<u>3.0 COP</u>	
		Outdoor air		
SPVHP (Heating mode)	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h</u>	47°F db/43°F wb	<del>2.7 COP</del> <u>3.0 COP</u>	
		Outdoor air		
	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h and &lt;135,000 Btu/h</u>	47°F db/43°F wb	<u>3.0 COP</u>	
		Outdoor air		
SPVHP (Heating mode)	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h</u>	47°F db/43°F wb	<del>2.7 COP</del> <u>3.0 COP</u>	
		Outdoor air		
	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h and &lt;135,000 Btu/h</u>	47°F db/43°F wb	<u>3.0 COP</u>	
		Outdoor air		
SPVHP (Heating mode)	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h</u>	47°F db/43°F wb	<del>2.7 COP</del> <u>3.0 COP</u>	
		Outdoor air		
	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h and &lt;135,000 Btu/h</u>	47°F db/43°F wb	<u>3.0 COP</u>	
		Outdoor air		
SPVHP (Heating mode)	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h</u>	47°F db/43°F wb	<del>2.7 COP</del> <u>3.0 COP</u>	
		Outdoor air		
	All capacities <u>≤65,000 Btu/h and &lt;135,000 Btu/h</u>	47°F db/43°F wb	<u>3.0 COP</u>	
		Outdoor air		

**Date Submitted** 3/29/2010  
**Chapter** 5

**Section** 503.2.3(5)  
**Affects HVHZ** No

**Proponent** Ann Stanton  
**Attachments** No

**TAC Recommendation** Approved as Submitted  
**Commission Action** Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Update efficiency requirements for gas- and oil-fired boilers to Addenda an to ASHRAE 90.1-2004.

#### Rationale

The US Dept of Energy requires state codes to update to ASHRAE 90.1 equipment efficiency levels. The efficiency levels proposed have been in effect sine 6/29/09.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

None.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None; updating to current standard.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

Should be none. This is a national standard and will have been in effect for 2 1/2 years before this goes into effect.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Yes, will improve the efficiency of boilers installed in major commercial buildings in Florida.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Yes, upgrades minimum standards as per national code.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

No.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

No.

**TABLE 503.2.3(5)**  
**BOILERS, GAS- AND OIL-FIRED,**  
**Minimum Efficiency Requirements**

Equipment Type <sup>4</sup>	Size Category (Input)	Subcategory or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency <sup>b</sup>	Test Procedure <sup>2</sup>
Boilers, Gas-Fired	<300,000 Btu/h	Hot water	80% AFUE	DOE 10 CFR Part 430
		Steam	75% AFUE	
	=300,000 Btu/h and ≤2,500,000	Minimum-Maximum Capacity <sup>b</sup>	80.75% E <sub>t</sub> (See Note c,d)	DOE 10 CFR Part 431
		>2,500,000 Btu/h <sup>1</sup>	Hot Water 82.89% E <sub>c</sub> (See Note c,d)	
	>2,500,000 Btu/h <sup>4</sup>	Steam	80% E <sub>e</sub>  Natural draft 77% E <sub>t</sub>  Other 79% E <sub>t</sub> (See Note c,d)	
Boilers, Oil-Fired	<300,000 Btu/h		80% AFUE	DOE 10 CFR Part 430
	>300,000 Btu/h and ≤2,500,000 Btu/h	Minimum-Maximum Capacity <sup>3</sup>	82.78% E <sub>t</sub> and 84.83% E <sub>c</sub> (See Note c,d)	DOE 10 CFR Part 431
		>2,500,000 Btu/h <sup>4</sup>	Hot Water 84.83% E <sub>c</sub> (See Note c,d)	
	>2,500,000 Btu/h <sup>4</sup>	Steam	81% E <sub>t</sub> 83% E <sub>e</sub> (See Note c,d)	
	Oil-Fired (Residual)	=300,000 Btu/h and ≤2,500,000 Btu/h	Minimum-Maximum Capacity <sup>3</sup>	82.78% E <sub>t</sub> and 84.83% E <sub>c</sub> (See Note c,d)
>2,500,000 Btu/h <sup>a</sup>			Hot Water 84.83% E <sub>c</sub> (See Note c,d)	
		Steam	81% E <sub>t</sub> 83% E <sub>e</sub> (See Note c,d)	

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

<sup>a</sup> Chapter 6 contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.



<sup>b</sup> Minimum and maximum ratings as provided for and allowed by the unit's controls.

<sup>e</sup>  $E_c$  = Combustion efficiency (100% less flue losses). See reference document for detailed discussion.

<sup>d</sup>  $E_t$  = thermal efficiency. See reference documents for detailed information.

<sup>e</sup> Alternative test procedures used at the manufacturer's option are ASME PTC-4.1 for units greater than 5,000,000 Btu/h input, or ANSI Z21.13 for units greater than or equal to 300,000 Btu/h and less than or equal to 2,500,000 Btu/h input.

<sup>f</sup> These requirements apply to boilers with rated input of 8,000,000 Btu/h or less that are not packaged boilers, and to all package boilers. Minimum efficiency requirements for boilers cover all capacities of packaged boilers.

Date Submitted 3/30/2010  
Chapter 5

Section 503.2.3  
Affects HVHZ No

Proponent Ann Stanton  
Attachments Yes

TAC Recommendation Approved as Submitted  
Commission Action Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Corrects treatment of "small duct high velocity" and Space constrained products and corrects the title of Table 503.2.3(2).

#### Rationale

The 8/17/04 Federal Register defined Space Constrained Products, set interim standards for them with an increase in efficiency for January 2010, and allowed Small Duct High Velocity systems a lower efficiency pending a later rulemaking. ASHRAE Addenda f eliminates the Small Duct High Velocity category. This proposal adds a category for SCPHP heating mode per the 8/17/04 USDOE Federal Register and changes the title of Table 503.2.3(2) to agree with Table 6.8.1B of ASHRAE 90.1-04.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

None. Follows federal law.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None. Higher efficiencies are required by federal law.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

Industry will have to upgrade to the higher efficiencies to follow federal law.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Yes, increases the required efficiency of various equipment.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Yes.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

Follows federal law.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

No.

TABLE 503.2.3(1)

**UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS AND CONDENSING UNITS, ELECTRICALLY OPERATED,  
MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS**

Equipment Type	Size Category	Sub-Category or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency <sup>b</sup>	Test Procedure <sup>a</sup>
Through-the Wall, Air-cooled	≤30,000 Btu/h <sup>d</sup>	Split System	12.0 SEER	AHRI 210/240
		Single Package	12.0 SEER	
Small Duct High-Velocity, Air-cooled	<65,000 Btu/h <sup>e</sup>	Split system	11.0 SEER	
		or Single Package		
Space constrained products, air conditioners	<65,000 Btu/h <sup>c</sup>	Split system	12.0 SEER <sup>e</sup>	
		or Single Package		

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

<sup>a</sup> Chapter 6 contains a complete specification of the reference test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

<sup>b</sup> IPLVs and part load rating conditions are only applicable to equipment with capacity modulation.

<sup>c</sup> Deduct 0.2 from the required EERs and IPLVs for units with a heating section other than electric resistance heat.

<sup>d</sup> Single-phase, air-cooled air-conditioners <65,000 Btu/h are regulated by NAECA. SEER values are those set by NAECA.

<sup>e</sup> As granted by U.S. Department of Energy letter of exception, specific to individual companies, SDHV products without a letter of exception shall have the same efficiency as air-cooled air-conditioners.

TABLE 503.2.3(2)

**UNITARY AND APPLIED AIR-CONDITIONERS, HEAT PUMPS, AND CONDENSING UNITS,  
ELECTRICALLY OPERATED,**

**MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS**

Equipment Type	Size Category	Sub-Category or Rating Condition	Minimum Efficiency <sup>b</sup>	Test Procedure <sup>a</sup>
----------------	---------------	----------------------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------

Through-the Wall, Air-cooled cooling mode	<30,000 Btu/h <sup>d</sup>	Split System Single Package	12.0 SEER 12.0 SEER	AHRI 210/240
<del>Small Duct High Velocity, Air cooled</del>	<del>&lt;65,000 Btu/h<sup>e</sup></del>	<del>Split system or Single Package</del>	<del>11.0 SEER</del>	
Space constrained products, <u>heat pumps air conditioners, cooling mode</u>	<65,000 Btu/h <sup>e</sup>	Split system or Single Package	12.0 SEER <sup>e</sup>	
<u>Space constrained products, heat pumps, heating mode</u>	<65,000 Btu/h	<u>Split system or Single Package</u>	<u>7.4 HSPF</u>	
Through the wall (Air cooled, heating mode)	<30,000 Btu/h	Split system Single package	7.4 HSPF 7.4 HSPF	AHRI <del>210/240</del>

For SI: °C – [(°F) – 32]/1.8 British thermal unit per hour – 0.2931 W. db = dry-bulb temperature, °F wb = wet-bulb temperature, °F

<sup>a</sup> Chapter 6 contains a complete specification of the reference test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

<sup>b</sup> IPLVs and part load rating conditions are only applicable to equipment with capacity modulation.

<sup>c</sup> Deduct 0.2 from the required EERs and IPLVs for units with a heating section other than electric resistance heat.

<sup>d</sup> Single-phase, air-cooled air-conditioners <65,000 Btu/h are regulated by NAECA. SEER values are those set by NAECA.

<sup>e</sup> As granted by U.S. Department of Energy letter of exception, specific to individual companies, SDHV products without a letter of exception shall have the same efficiency as air-cooled air-conditioners.

Therefore, for the reasons given in the interim rule and in this document, we are adopting the interim rule as a final rule without change.

This action also affirms the information contained in the interim rule concerning Executive Order 12866 and the Regulatory Flexibility Act, Executive Orders 12372 and 12988, and the Paperwork Reduction Act.

Further, for this action, the Office of Management and Budget has waived its review under Executive Order 12866.

#### List of Subjects in 7 CFR Part 301

Agricultural commodities, Plant diseases and pests, Quarantine, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Transportation.

#### PART 301—DOMESTIC QUARANTINE NOTICES

■ Accordingly, we are adopting as a final rule, without change, the interim rule that amended 7 CFR part 301 and that was published at 68 FR 43286–43287 on July 22, 2003.

**Authority:** 7 U.S.C. 7701–7772; 7 CFR 2.22, 2.80, and 371.3.

Section 301.75–15 also issued under Sec. 204, Title II, Pub. L. 106–113, 113 Stat. 1501A–293; sections 301.75–15 and 301.75–16 also issued under Sec. 203, Title II, Pub. L. 106–224, 114 Stat. 400 (7 U.S.C. 1421 note).

Done in Washington, DC, this 11th day of August 2004.

**W. Ron DeHaven,**

*Administrator, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service.*

[FR Doc. 04–18784 Filed 8–16–04; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3410–34-P

#### DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

##### Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy

#### 10 CFR Part 430

[Docket Number EE–RM–98–440]

RIN 1904–AB46

#### Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products; Central Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps Energy Conservation Standards

**AGENCY:** Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Department of Energy.

**ACTION:** Final rule; technical amendment.

**SUMMARY:** The Department of Energy (DOE) is revising the Code of Federal Regulations to incorporate certain energy conservation standards that will

apply to residential central air conditioners and central air conditioning heat pumps beginning on January 23, 2006. More specifically, this technical amendment replaces standard levels currently in the Code of Federal Regulations, which were established by a final rule published by DOE on May 23, 2002, with standard levels that were set forth in a final rule published by DOE on January 22, 2001. As explained in the Supplementary Information section of this notice, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit has ruled that DOE's withdrawal of the rule published on January 22, 2001, was unlawful, and, therefore, that certain standards promulgated in the May 23, 2002, final rule are invalid. DOE has decided not to seek further review of that ruling. Consequently, DOE is now revising its regulations consistent with the court's ruling.

**EFFECTIVE DATE:** February 21, 2001.

**ADDRESSES:** For access to the docket to read background documents or comments received, go to [http://www.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance\\_standards/residential/ac\\_central.html](http://www.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/ac_central.html) and/or visit the U.S. Department of Energy, Forrestal Building, Room 1J–018 (Resource Room of the Building Technologies Program), 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC, (202) 586–9127, between 9 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays. Please call Ms. Brenda Edwards-Jones at the above telephone number for additional information regarding visiting the Resource Room. Please note: The Department's Freedom of Information Reading Room (formerly Room 1E–190 at the Forrestal Building) is no longer housing rulemaking materials.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** Michael Raymond, Project Manager, Energy Conservation Standards for Central Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps, Docket No. EERM–440, EE–2J/Forrestal Building, U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Building Technologies, EE–2J, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20585–0121, (202) 586–9611. E-mail: [michael.raymond@ee.doe.gov](mailto:michael.raymond@ee.doe.gov).

#### SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

##### I. Background

The National Appliance Energy Conservation Act of 1987 (NAECA) (Pub. L. 100–12) established energy efficiency standards for various consumer products, including residential central air conditioners, and directed DOE to undertake periodic rulemakings to decide whether to

amend those standards. NAECA also amended the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA) to provide, in section 325(o)(1), that when DOE reviews efficiency standards, it “may not prescribe any amended standard which increases the maximum allowable energy use \* \* \* or decreases the minimum required energy efficiency” of a covered product (42 U.S.C. 6295(o)(1)).

On January 22, 2001, DOE published a rule in the **Federal Register** amending the efficiency standard for central air conditioners established by NAECA by increasing the standard from 10 to 13 SEER (“seasonal energy efficiency ratio”), a 30% increase in energy efficiency. 66 FR 7170. The rule stated it would become effective on February 21, 2001, but manufacturers’ products would not have to meet the 13 SEER standard until January 23, 2006. On January 24, 2001, the President’s Chief of Staff issued a memorandum asking Executive Branch agencies to review ongoing rulemaking proceedings and to postpone the effective dates of any new regulations already published in the **Federal Register** but not yet effective, pending completion of such review. DOE accordingly issued a rule delaying the effective date of the central air conditioner rule published on January 22, 2001, in order to conduct that review. 66 FR 8745. DOE also received a petition from the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI), an association of air conditioner manufacturers, asking DOE to reconsider the 13 SEER standard. On May 23, 2002, DOE withdrew the 13 SEER rule and promulgated a new rule establishing a 12 SEER efficiency standard, a 20% increase in energy efficiency. 67 FR 36368.

The Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC) and various public interest groups, joined by several state Attorneys General, filed suit in federal district court, and alternatively in the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, challenging DOE’s withdrawal of the 13 SEER rule and promulgation of the 12 SEER standard. Among other things, they alleged that section 325(o)(1) of EPCA precluded DOE from adopting the 12 SEER rule.

On January 13, 2004, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit decided that once DOE published the 13 SEER rule for central air conditioners in the **Federal Register**, DOE was precluded from subsequently adopting a lower standard for those products. Thus, DOE’s actions of withdrawing the 13 SEER standard and promulgating the 12 SEER standard violated section 325(o)(1). *Natural Resources Defense*

*Council, et al. v. Abraham*, 355 F.3d 179 (2nd Cir. 2004). The court's written opinion disclaimed any intent to affect a challenge to the 13 SEER standard that ARI and certain manufacturers had filed in the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fourth Circuit. Nonetheless, ARI and the manufacturers who joined it in the Fourth Circuit lawsuit subsequently withdrew their challenge to the 13 SEER rule, citing the need for regulatory certainty.

On April 2, 2004, DOE publicly announced that, in the interest of giving all affected persons regulatory certainty, DOE would not appeal or seek further review of the ruling of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit. As a result, the 13 SEER standard will apply to covered conventional central air conditioners and central air conditioning heat pumps manufactured on or after January 23, 2006. Today's technical amendment places those standards in the Code of Federal Regulations.

## II. Summary of Today's Action

DOE is revising the energy conservation standards for split system and single package central air conditioners and central air conditioning heat pumps in 10 CFR 430.32(c)(2). The standards currently set forth in the Code of Federal Regulations are 12 SEER for split system and single package air conditioners, and 12 SEER, 7.4 HSPF ("heating system performance factor") for split system and single package heat pumps. DOE is replacing these standards with the following standards established in the January 22, 2001 final rule: 13 SEER for split system and single package air conditioners, and 13 SEER, 7.7 HSPF for split system and single package heat pumps.

The January 22, 2001, final rule also established a separate product class of "space constrained products," but it did not establish amended standard levels for those products. DOE explained in the preamble to the January 22, 2001, final rule that it was concerned that air conditioners and heat pumps intended to serve applications with severe space constraints would have difficulty in meeting the 13 SEER standard. 66 FR 7196. Therefore, DOE established a separate product class for space constrained products and reserved setting standard levels for that class pending completion of later rulemaking proceedings. Subsequently, in the rulemaking culminating in the May 23, 2002, final rule, DOE determined that 12 SEER was the appropriate standard level for all space constrained products except those with through-the-wall condensers, and the final rule

established lower standards for through-the-wall products. 67 FR 36402-03, 36406. The standards established for space constrained products in the May 23, 2002, final rule are unaffected by the January 13, 2004, ruling of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit because the January 22, 2001, final rule set no standards for these products and, thus, section 325(o)(1) of EPCA does not affect the validity of the standards for these products that were published on May 23, 2002.

The May 23, 2002, final rule set forth a compliance date of January 23, 2006, for all of the efficiency standards promulgated in that rule, including the standards for space-constrained products. This is the same compliance date set forth in the January 22, 2001, final rule for the standards promulgated in that rule. The May 23, 2002, rule's preamble discussed why DOE was adopting the January 23, 2006, compliance date. 67 FR 36394. DOE recognized that by adopting that date, the time between publication of the May 23, 2002 rule and the compliance date would be less than the five-year interval provided in the statute (42 U.S.C. 6295(d)(3)(A)). DOE explained that when it cannot meet a statutory deadline to promulgate a rule (as was the case with the products covered by the January 22, 2001, and May 23, 2002, final rules), it generally will adjust the date such rule becomes enforceable to allow for the same amount of lead time as provided in the statute, but that in special circumstances DOE will not follow that practice. DOE stated it would set the effective date for the standards adopted in the May 23, 2002, final rule at less than five years from the date of publication because all of the participants in the rulemaking, including representatives of the manufacturers who would have to comply with the standards and who had expressed a view about the matter, had agreed that five years of lead time was not needed for central air conditioner manufacturers to come into compliance with the standards adopted in the May 23, 2002, final rule. DOE stated, however, that if, as a result of unforeseen circumstances, a particular manufacturer could show hardship, inequity, or unfair distribution of burdens, the effective date would be subject to case-by-case exception pursuant to the authority of the DOE Office of Hearings and Appeals under section 504 of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7194), as implemented at subpart B of 10 CFR part 1003.

DOE is today adding to § 430.2 the definition of "space constrained

product" that was contained in the January 22, 2001, final rule and adding the following standard levels set in the May 23, 2002, final rule: 12 SEER for space constrained air conditioners, and 12 SEER, 7.4 HSPF for space constrained heat pumps. The standards for through-the-wall air conditioners and heat pumps, which fall within the definition of "space constrained product," were set in the May 23, 2002, final rule, and are: 10.9 SEER, 7.1 HSPF for split systems and 10.6 SEER, 7.0 HSPF for single package systems. The definition of "through-the-wall air conditioner and heat pump" in § 430.2 provides that this product class exists only for products manufactured prior to January 23, 2010. After that date, the standards for space constrained products will apply to these through-the-wall air conditioners and heat pumps.

The January 22, 2001, final rule did not establish a separate product class for covered central air conditioners that are small duct, high velocity systems, and the rule did not establish separate standards for them; nor are these products "space constrained products" (see discussion at 66 FR 7197). Therefore, small duct, high velocity systems are covered by the 13 SEER standard. However, in the May 23, 2002, notice of final rulemaking, DOE explained that information obtained in the rulemaking proceeding indicated that the special characteristics of small duct, high velocity systems made it unlikely such systems could even meet the 12 SEER/7.4 HSPF standard established for conventional products. 67 FR 36396. As a result, DOE included the NAECA-prescribed values for small duct, high velocity systems in the Code of Federal Regulations pending a later rulemaking to establish appropriate standards for that product class. Because the Second Circuit's ruling prevents DOE from adopting a standard lower than 13 SEER for small duct, high velocity systems, despite DOE's later conclusion that it is unlikely such systems can meet even the lower 12 SEER standard, DOE has advised the two manufacturers of these systems of the procedure available to affected persons under section 504 of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7194), which allows them to request relief from hardship or inequity caused by a regulation issued under EPCA.

Lastly, DOE is revising § 430.2 to remove several definitions that were included to implement DOE's interpretation of section 325(o)(1) of EPCA contained in the preamble of the May 23, 2002, final rule. Because its

interpretation has been rejected by the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, DOE is removing the definitions of “effective date,” “maximum allowable energy use,” “maximum allowable water use,” and “minimum required energy efficiency.”

### III. Procedural Requirements

#### A. Public Comment

Section 553 of the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 553) generally requires agencies to provide notice and an opportunity for public comment on substantive rules. The requirement does not apply, however, if the agency determines that notice and opportunity for public comment is “impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest.” DOE finds that good cause exists for dispensing with notice and opportunity for public comment in issuing today’s rule because those procedures are unnecessary where, as here, the agency has no discretion in fashioning its rule. Today’s final rule simply conforms to the Code of Federal Regulations to the order of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, and DOE has no discretion to deviate from the court’s ruling. For this reason, DOE has characterized today’s rule as a “technical amendment” in the Action line at the beginning of this notice of final rulemaking.

#### B. Review Under Executive Order 12866

The Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) has determined that today’s regulatory action is a “significant regulatory action” under Executive Order 12866, “Regulatory Planning and Review,” 58 FR 51735 (October 4, 1993). Accordingly, DOE submitted today’s notice to OMB for clearance under the Executive Order. OMB has completed its review.

#### C. Review Under the Regulatory Flexibility Act

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (5 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*) requires preparation of an initial regulatory flexibility analysis for any rule that by law must be proposed for public comment, unless the agency certifies that the rule, if promulgated, will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. As required by Executive Order 13272, “Proper Consideration of Small Entities in Agency Rulemaking,” 67 FR 53461 (August 16, 2002), DOE published procedures and policies on February 19, 2003, to ensure that the potential impacts of its rules on small entities are

properly considered during the rulemaking process (68 FR 7990). DOE has made its procedures and policies available on the Office of General Counsel’s Web site: <http://www.gc.doe.gov>. DOE today is simply revising the Code of Federal Regulations to comply with the order of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit. Because the energy conservation standards in this rule were established in prior final rules that have taken effect, today’s rule does not establish any new requirements for any entity. On this basis, DOE certifies that this final rule will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

#### D. Review Under the Paperwork Reduction Act

This rulemaking will impose no new information or recordkeeping requirements. Accordingly, OMB clearance is not required under the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*).

#### E. Review Under the National Environmental Policy Act

DOE has determined that this rule falls into a class of actions that are categorically excluded from review under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*) and the Department’s implementing regulations at 10 CFR part 1021. This rule is a technical amendment that reinstates, pursuant to court order, amended energy conservation standards for central air conditioners and heat pumps that were published in the **Federal Register** on January 22, 2001. DOE has therefore determined that this rule is covered by the Categorical Exclusion in paragraph A6 to subpart D, 10 CFR part 1021, which applies to rulemakings that are strictly procedural. Accordingly, neither an environmental assessment nor an environmental impact statement is required.

#### F. Review Under Executive Order 13132

Executive Order 13132, “Federalism,” 64 FR 43255 (August 4, 1999), imposes certain requirements on agencies formulating and implementing policies or regulations that preempt State law or that have federalism implications. The Executive Order requires agencies to examine the constitutional and statutory authority supporting any action that would limit the policymaking discretion of the States and carefully assess the necessity for such actions. The Executive Order also requires agencies to have an accountable process to ensure meaningful and timely input by

State and local officials in the development of regulatory policies that have federalism implications. On March 14, 2000, DOE published a statement of policy describing the intergovernmental consultation process it will follow in the development of such regulations (65 FR 13735). DOE has examined today’s final rule and has determined that it does not have a substantial direct effect on the States, on the relationship between the national government and the States, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities among the various levels of government. State regulations that may have existed on the products that are the subject of today’s final rule were preempted by the Federal standards established in NAECA. States can petition DOE for exemption from such preemption to the extent, and based on criteria, set forth in EPCA. No further action is required by Executive Order 13132.

#### G. Review Under Executive Order 12988

With respect to the review of existing regulations and the promulgation of new regulations, section 3(a) of Executive Order 12988, “Civil Justice Reform” (61 FR 4729, February 7, 1996), imposes on Federal agencies the general duty to adhere to the following requirements: (1) Eliminate drafting errors and ambiguity; (2) write regulations to minimize litigation and (3) provide a clear legal standard for affected conduct rather than a general standard and promote simplification and burden reduction. Section 3(b) of Executive Order 12988 specifically requires that Executive agencies make every reasonable effort to ensure that the regulation: (1) Clearly specifies the preemptive effect, if any; (2) clearly specifies any effect on existing Federal law or regulation; (3) provides a clear legal standard for affected conduct while promoting simplification and burden reduction; (4) specifies the retroactive effect, if any; (5) adequately defines key terms; and (6) addresses other important issues affecting clarity and general draftsmanship under any guidelines issued by the Attorney General. Section 3(c) of Executive Order 12988 requires Executive agencies to review regulations in light of applicable standards in section 3(a) and section 3(b) to determine whether they are met or it is unreasonable to meet one or more of them. DOE has completed the required review and determined that, to the extent permitted by law, this final rule meets the relevant standards of Executive Order 12988.

*H. Review Under the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995*

Title II of the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (Pub. L. 104-4) requires each Federal agency to assess the effects of Federal regulatory actions on State, local, and tribal governments and the private sector. With respect to a proposed regulatory action that may result in the expenditure by State, local and tribal governments, in the aggregate, or by the private sector of \$100 million or more (adjusted annually for inflation), section 202 of the Act requires a Federal agency to publish estimates of the resulting costs, benefits, and other effects on the national economy (2 U.S.C. 1532(a),(b)). The Act also requires a Federal agency to develop an effective process to permit timely input by elected officers of State, local, and tribal governments on a proposed "significant intergovernmental mandate," and requires an agency plan for giving notice and opportunity for timely input to potentially affected small governments before establishing any requirements that might significantly or uniquely affect small governments. On March 18, 1997, DOE published a statement of policy on its process for intergovernmental consultation under the Act (62 FR 12820) (also available at <http://www.gc.doe.gov>). The rule published today does not contain any Federal mandate; it only incorporates into the Code of Federal Regulations standards set forth in rules promulgated in 2001 and 2002.

*I. Review Under the Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act, 1999*

Section 654 of the Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act, 1999 (Pub. L. 105-277) requires Federal agencies to issue a Family Policymaking Assessment for any rule that may affect family well-being. This rule would not have any impact on the autonomy or integrity of the family as an institution. Accordingly, DOE has concluded that it is not necessary to prepare a Family Policymaking Assessment.

*J. Review Under Executive Order 12630*

DOE has determined pursuant to Executive Order 12630, "Governmental Actions and Interference with Constitutionally Protected Property Rights," 53 FR 8859 (March 18, 1988), that this regulation would not result in any takings which might require compensation under the Fifth Amendment to the United States Constitution.

*K. Review Under the Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act, 2001*

The Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act, 2001 (44 U.S.C. 3516, note) provides for agencies to review most disseminations of information to the public under guidelines established by each agency pursuant to general guidelines issued by OMB. OMB's guidelines were published at 67 FR 8452 (February 22, 2002), and DOE's guidelines were published at 67 FR 62446 (October 7, 2002). DOE has reviewed today's final rule under the OMB and DOE guidelines and has concluded that it is consistent with applicable policies in those guidelines.

*L. Review Under Executive Order 13211*

Executive Order 13211, "Actions Concerning Regulations That Significantly Affect Energy Supply, Distribution, or Use," 66 FR 28355 (May 22, 2001) requires Federal agencies to prepare and submit to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs (OIRA), Office of Management and Budget, a Statement of Energy Effects for any proposed significant energy action. A "significant energy action" is defined as any action by an agency that promulgated or is expected to lead to promulgation of a final rule, and that: (1) Is a significant regulatory action under Executive Order 12866, or any successor order; and (2) is likely to have a significant adverse effect on the supply, distribution, or use of energy, or (3) is designated by the Administrator of OIRA as a significant energy action. For any proposed significant energy action, the agency must give a detailed statement of any adverse effects on energy supply, distribution, or use should the proposal be implemented, and of reasonable alternatives to the action and their expected benefits on energy supply, distribution, and use. Today's regulatory action would not have a significant adverse effect on the supply, distribution, or use of energy and, therefore, is not a significant energy action. Accordingly, DOE has not prepared a Statement of Energy Effects.

*M. Congressional Notification*

As required by 5 U.S.C. 801, DOE will report to Congress on the promulgation of today's rule prior to its effective date. The report will state that it has been determined that the rule is not a "major rule" as defined by 5 U.S.C. 804(2).

*N. Approval of the Office of the Secretary*

The Secretary of Energy has approved publication of today's rule.

**List of Subjects in 10 CFR Part 430**

Administrative practice and procedure, Energy conservation, Household appliances.

Issued in Washington, DC, on August 4, 2004.

**David K. Garman,**

*Assistant Secretary, Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy.*

■ For the reasons set forth in the preamble, Part 430 of Chapter II of Title 10, Code of Federal Regulations, is amended as set forth below:

**PART 430—ENERGY CONSERVATION PROGRAM FOR CONSUMER PRODUCTS**

■ 1. The authority citation for part 430 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6291-6309; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note.

■ 2. Section 430.2 is amended by:

- a. Removing the definitions for "effective date," "maximum allowable energy use," "maximum allowable water use," and "minimum required energy efficiency"; and
- b. Adding a definition of "space constrained product" in alphabetical order to read as follows:

**§430.2 Definitions.**

\* \* \* \* \*

*Space constrained product* means a central air conditioner or heat pump:

- (1) That has rated cooling capacities no greater than 30,000 BTU/hr;
- (2) That has an outdoor or indoor unit having at least two overall exterior dimensions or an overall displacement that:
  - (i) Is substantially smaller than those of other units that are:
    - (A) Currently usually installed in site-built single family homes; and
    - (B) Of a similar cooling, and, if a heat pump, heating capacity; and
  - (ii) If increased, would certainly result in a considerable increase in the usual cost of installation or would certainly result in a significant loss in the utility of the product to the consumer; and
- (3) Of a product type that was available for purchase in the United States as of December 1, 2000.

\* \* \* \* \*

■ 3. Section 430.32 of subpart C is amended by revising paragraph (c)(2) to read as follows:

**§430.32 Energy and water conservation standards and effective dates.**

\* \* \* \* \*

- (c) \* \* \*
  - (2) Central air conditioners and central air conditioning heat pumps manufactured on or after January 23,



2006, shall have Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio and Heating Seasonal Performance Factor no less than:

Product class	Seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER)	Heating seasonal performance factor (HSPF)
(i) Split system air conditioners .....	13	.....
(ii) Split system heat pumps .....	13	7.7
(iii) Single package air conditioners .....	13	.....
(iv) Single package heat pumps .....	13	7.7
(v)(A) Through-the-wall air conditioners and heat pumps-split system <sup>1</sup> .....	10.9	7.1
(v)(B) Through-the-wall air conditioners and heat pumps-single package <sup>1</sup> .....	10.6	7.0
(vi) Small duct, high velocity systems .....	13	7.7
(vii)(A) Space constrained products-air conditioners .....	12	.....
(vii)(B) Space constrained products-heat pumps .....	12	7.4

<sup>1</sup> As defined in § 430.2, this product class applies to products manufactured prior to January 23, 2010.

\* \* \* \* \*

[FR Doc. 04-18533 Filed 8-16-04; 8:45 am]  
BILLING CODE 6450-01-P

**FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM**

**12 CFR Part 201**

[Regulation A]

**Extensions of Credit by Federal Reserve Banks**

**AGENCY:** Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

**ACTION:** Final rule.

**SUMMARY:** The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Board) has adopted final amendments to its Regulation A to reflect the Board's approval of an increase in the primary credit rate at each Federal Reserve Bank. The secondary credit rate at each Reserve Bank automatically increased by formula as a result of the Board's primary credit rate action.

**DATES:** The amendments to part 201 (Regulation A) are effective August 17, 2004. The rate changes for primary and secondary credit were effective on the dates specified in 12 CFR 201.51, as amended.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** Jennifer J. Johnson, Secretary of the Board (202/452-3259); for users of Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf (TDD) only, contact 202/263-4869.

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:** The Federal Reserve Banks make primary and secondary credit available to depository institutions as a backup source of funding on a short-term basis, usually overnight. The primary and secondary credit rates are the interest rates that the twelve Federal Reserve Banks charge for extensions of credit under these programs. In accordance

with the Federal Reserve Act, the primary and secondary credit rates are established by the boards of directors of the Federal Reserve Banks, subject to the review and determination of the Board.

The Board approved requests by the Reserve Banks to increase by 25 basis points the primary credit rate in effect at each of the twelve Federal Reserve Banks, thereby increasing from 2.25 percent to 2.50 percent the rate that each Reserve Bank charges for extensions of primary credit. As a result of the Board's action on the primary credit rate, the rate that each Reserve Bank charges for extensions of secondary credit automatically increased from 2.75 percent to 3.00 percent under the secondary credit rate formula. The final amendments to Regulation A reflect these rate changes.

The 25-basis-point increase in the primary credit rate was associated with a similar increase in the target for the federal funds rate (from 1.25 percent to 1.50 percent) approved by the Federal Open Market Committee (Committee) and announced at the same time. A press release announcing these actions indicated that:

The Committee believes that, even after this action, the stance of monetary policy remains accommodative and, coupled with robust underlying growth in productivity, is providing ongoing support to economic activity. In recent months, output growth has moderated and the pace of improvement in labor market conditions has slowed. This softness likely owes importantly to the substantial rise in energy prices. The economy nevertheless appears poised to resume a stronger pace of expansion going forward. Inflation has been somewhat elevated this year, though a portion of the rise in prices seems to reflect transitory factors.

The Committee perceives the upside and downside risks to the attainment of both sustainable growth and price stability for the next few quarters are roughly equal. With

underlying inflation still expected to be relatively low, the Committee believes that policy accommodation can be removed at a pace that is likely to be measured. Nonetheless, the Committee will respond to changes in economic prospects as needed to fulfill its obligation to maintain price stability.

**Regulatory Flexibility Act Certification**

Pursuant to the Regulatory Flexibility Act (5 U.S.C. 605(b)), the Board certifies that the new primary and secondary credit rates will not have a significantly adverse economic impact on a substantial number of small entities because the final rule does not impose any additional requirements on entities affected by the regulation.

**Administrative Procedure Act**

The Board did not follow the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 553(b) relating to notice and public participation in connection with the adoption of these amendments because the Board for good cause determined that delaying implementation of the new primary and secondary credit rates in order to allow notice and public comment would be unnecessary and contrary to the public interest in fostering price stability and sustainable economic growth. For these same reasons, the Board also has not provided 30 days prior notice of the effective date of the rule under section 553(d).

**12 CFR Chapter II**

**List of Subjects in 12 CFR Part 201**

Banks, Banking, Federal Reserve System, Reporting and recordkeeping.

**Authority and Issuance**

■ For the reasons set forth in the preamble, the Board is amending 12 CFR Chapter II to read as follows:

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/23/2010	<b>Section</b>	503.2.7.2	<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton
<b>Chapter</b>	5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

3653, 3654

**Summary of Modification**

Revise Table 503.2.7.2, Duct system construction and sealing, to include updates to the mechanical provisions of the Mechanical code and Residential code from the 2009 I-codes. Resolve oversights of Florida-specific reqts, formatting issues.

**Rationale**

Keep the duct construction and sealing provisions of the Mechanical, Residential and Energy Conservation codes consistent.

**Fiscal Impact Statement****Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

Makes Energy Conservation code consistent with Mechanical and Residential codes. No impact.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

None.

**Requirements****Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Yes. Code consistency.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Yes, Code consistency.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

No.

**TABLE 503.2.7.2**

**DUCT SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION AND SEALING**

DUCT TYPE/CONNECTION	SEALING REQUIREMENTS	MECHANICAL ATTACHMENT	TEST STANDARD
<p><b>Metal duct, rigid and flexible</b></p> <p><b>Pressures less than 1-inch water gauge</b></p>	<p>Closure systems as described in Section 503.2.7.3:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Continuous welds.</li> <li>2. Snaplock seams, and grooved, standing, double-corner, single-corner and Pittsburgh-lock seams and all other rolled mechanical seams.</li> <li>3. Mastic, mastic-plus-embedded fabric, or mastic ribbons.</li> <li>4. Gaskets.</li> <li>5. Pressure-sensitive tape.</li> <li>6. <u>Aerosol sealant</u></li> </ol>	<p>Mechanical attachments approved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Continuous welds.</li> <li>2. Snaplock seams, and grooved, standing, double-corner, single-corner and Pittsburgh-lock seams and all other rolled mechanical seams.</li> </ol> <p><u>Crimp joints for round metal ducts shall have a contact lap of at least 1 1/2 inches (38 mm).</u></p> <p><u>Round metal ducts shall be mechanically fastened by means of at least three sheet-metal screws or rivets equally spaced around the joint.</u><sup>1</sup></p>	<p>SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual</p>
<p><b>Pressures 1-inch water gauge or greater</b></p>	<p>Closure systems as described in Section 503.2.7.3:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Continuous welds.</li> <li>2. Mastic or mastic-plus-embedded fabric systems.</li> <li>3. Gaskets.</li> </ol>	<p>Mechanical attachments approved:</p> <p>Continuous welds.</p> <p><u>Round metal ducts shall be mechanically fastened by means of at least three sheet-metal screws or rivets equally spaced around the joint.</u><sup>1</sup></p>	
<p><b>High pressure duct systems designed to operate at pressures greater than 3-inch water gauge (4-inch water gauge pressure class)</b></p>	<p><del>Shall be tested in accordance with the standard.</del> The tested duct leakage class, at a test pressure equal to the design duct pressure class rating, shall be equal to or less than Leakage Class 6. Leakage testing may be limited to representative sections of the duct system but in no case</p>		

	shall such tested sections include less than 25 percent of the total installed duct area for the designated pressure class.		
<b>Plastic duct</b>	See Section 603.8.3 of the FBC-Mechanical.	Joints between plastic ducts and plastic fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.	<b>ASTM D 2412</b>
<b>Fibrous glass duct, rigid.</b>	<p>All joints, seams and duct wall penetrations between sections of duct and between duct and other distribution system components shall be sealed with</p> <p>closure systems as described in Section 503.2.7.3:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Heat-activated tapes.</li> <li>2. Pressure-sensitive tapes.</li> <li>3. Mastics or mastic-plus-embedded fabric systems.</li> </ol>	<p>Mechanically fastened per standard to secure the sections independent of the closure system(s).</p> <p>Attachments of ductwork to air-handling equipment shall be by mechanical fasteners. Where access is limited, two fasteners on one side shall be acceptable.</p>	<p>NAIMA Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards.</p> <p>UL 181</p> <p>UL 181A</p>
<b>Flexible duct systems, nonmetal.</b>	<p>All duct collar fittings shall have a minimum 5/8 inch (16 mm) integral flange for sealing to other components and a minimum 3-inch (76 mm) shaft for insertion into the inner duct core.</p> <p>Flexible ducts having porous inner cores shall not be used.</p> <p><b>Exception:</b> Ducts having a nonporous liner between the porous inner core and the outer jacket. Fastening and sealing requirements shall be applied to such intermediate liners.</p>	<p>Flexible nonmetal ducts shall be joined to all other air distribution system components by either terminal or intermediate fittings.</p> <p><u>Mechanical fasteners for use with flexible nonmetallic air ducts shall comply with UL 181B and shall be marked 181B-C.</u></p> <p>See Section 603.10.3 of the FBC-Mechanical for duct support requirements.</p> <p><del>Flexible ducts shall be configured and supported so as to prevent the use of excess duct material, prevent duct dislocation or damage, and prevent constriction of the duct below the rated duct diameter in accordance with the following requirements:</del></p> <p><del>1. Ducts shall be installed fully extended. The total extended length of duct material shall not exceed 5 percent of the minimum required</del></p>	<p>UL 181</p> <p>UL 181B</p> <p>ADC FDPIS</p>

	<p>The reinforced lining shall be sealed to the duct fitting using one of the following sealing materials which conforms to the approved closure and</p>	<p>length for that run.</p> <p>2. Bends shall maintain a center line radius of not less than one duct diameter.</p> <p>3. Terminal devices shall be supported independently of the flexible duct.</p> <p>4. Horizontal duct shall be supported at intervals not greater than 5 feet (1524 mm). Duct sag between supports shall not exceed ½ inch (12.7 mm) per foot of length. Supports shall be provided within 1½ feet (38 mm) of intermediate fittings and between intermediate fittings and bends. Ceiling joists and rigid duct or equipment may be considered to be supports.</p> <p>5. Vertical duct shall be stabilized with support straps at intervals not greater than 6 feet (1829 mm).</p> <p>6. Hangers, saddles and other supports shall meet the duct manufacturer's recommendations and shall be of sufficient width to prevent restriction of the internal duct diameter. In no case shall the material supporting flexible duct that is in direct contact with it be less than 1½ inches (38 mm) wide.</p> <p>The reinforced core shall be mechanically attached to the duct fitting by a drawband installed directly over the wire-reinforced core and the duct fitting. The duct fitting shall extend a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) into each section of duct core. When the flexible duct is larger than 12 inches (303 mm) in diameter or the design pressure exceeds 1-inch water gauge, the drawband shall be secured by a raised bead or indented groove on the fitting.</p>	
--	--	--	--

<p><b>Duct core to duct fitting</b></p>	<p>mechanical attachment requirements of Section 503.2.7.3:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Gasketing.</li> <li>2. Mastic, mastic-plus-embedded fabric, or mastic ribbons.</li> <li>3. Pressure-sensitive tape.</li> <li>4. Aerosol sealants, provided that their use is consistent with UL 181.</li> </ol>		
<p><b>Duct outer jacket to duct collar fitting</b></p>	<p>The outer jacket of a flexible duct section shall be secured at the juncture of the air distribution system component and intermediate or terminal fitting in such a way as to prevent excess condensation. The outer jacket of a flexible duct section shall not be interposed between the flange of the duct fitting and the flexible duct, rigid fibrous glass duct board, or sheet metal to which it is mated.</p> <p>The duct collar fitting's integral flange shall be sealed to the rigid duct board or sheet metal using one of the following closure systems/materials which conforms to the approved closure and mechanical attachment standards of Section 503.2.7.3:</p>	<p>The duct collar fitting shall be mechanically attached to the rigid duct board or sheet metal by appropriate mechanical fasteners, either screws, spin-in flanges, or dovetail flanges.</p>	
<p><b>Duct collar fitting to rigid duct</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Gasketing.</li> <li>2. Mastic or mastic-plus-embedded fabric systems.</li> <li>3. Mastic ribbons when used to attach a duct collar to sheet</li> </ol>		

	<p>metal.</p> <p>4. Pressure-sensitive tape.</p> <p>5. Aerosol sealants, provided that their use is consistent with UL 181.</p>		
<p><b>Terminal and intermediate fittings.</b></p> <p><b>Fittings and joints between dissimilar duct types</b></p>	<p>Approved closure systems shall be as designated by air distribution system component material type in Section 503.2.7.3.</p> <p><b>Exception:</b> When the components of a joint are fibrous glass duct board and metal duct, including collar fittings and metal equipment housings, the closure systems approved for fibrous glass duct shall be used.</p>		
<p><b>Terminal fittings and air ducts to building envelope components</b></p>	<p>Terminal fittings and air ducts which penetrate the building envelope shall be mechanically attached to the structure and sealed to the envelope component penetrated and shall use one of the following closure systems/materials which conform to the approved closure and mechanical application requirements of Section 503.2.7.3:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Mastics or mastic-plus-embedded fabrics.</li> <li>2. Gaskets used in terminal fitting/grille assemblies which compress the gasket material between the fitting and the wall, ceiling or floor sheathing.</li> </ol>		
<p><b>Air-handling units.</b></p>	<p>Air-handling units located outside the conditioned space</p>	<p>All air-handling units shall be mechanically attached to other air</p>	

	shall be sealed using approved closure systems described in Section 503.2.7.3 for <u>metallic ducts</u> .	distribution system components.	
<b>Return plenums.</b>	<p>Building cavities which will be used as return air plenums shall be lined with a continuous air barrier made of durable nonporous materials. All penetrations to the air barrier shall be sealed with a suitable long-life mastic material.</p> <p><b>Exception:</b> Surfaces between the plenum and conditioned spaces from which the return/mixed air is drawn.</p> <p><u>Roof decks above building cavities used as a return air plenum shall be insulated to at least R-19.</u></p>		
<b>Mechanical closets.</b>	<p>All joints between the air barriers of walls, ceiling, floor and door framing and all penetrations of the air barrier shall be sealed to the air barrier with approved closure systems. Through-wall, through-floor and through-ceiling air passageways into the closet shall be framed and sealed to form an air-tight passageway.</p> <p><b>Exception:</b> Air passageways into the closet from conditioned space that are specifically designed for return air flow.</p> <p>The following air barriers are approved for use in mechanical closets:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. One-half-inch-thick (12.7 mm) or greater gypsum wallboard, taped and sealed.</li> <li>2. Other panelized materials</li> </ol>	<p>The following closure systems are approved for use in mechanical closets:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Gypsum wallboard joint compound over taped joints between gypsum wallboard panels.</li> <li>2. Sealants complying with the product and application standards of Table 503.2.7.2 for fibrous glass ductboard.</li> <li>3. A suitable long-life caulk or mastic compliant with the locally adopted mechanical code for all applications.</li> </ol>	



	<p>having inward facing surfaces with an air porosity no greater than that of a duct product meeting Section 22 of UL 181 which are sealed on all interior surfaces to create a continuous air barrier.</p>		
<p><b>Enclosed support platforms in unconditioned spaces.</b></p>	<p>Enclosed support platforms located between the return air inlet(s) from conditioned space and the inlet of the air-handling unit or furnace, shall contain a duct section constructed entirely of rigid metal, rigid fibrous glass duct board, or flexible duct which is constructed and sealed according to the respective requirements of Section 503.2.7.2 and insulated according to the requirements of Section 503.2.7.1.</p> <p><u>1. No portion of the building structure, including adjoining walls, floors and ceilings, shall be in contact with the return air stream or function as a component of this duct section</u></p> <p><u>2. The duct section shall not be penetrated by a refrigerant line, chase, refrigerant line, wiring, pipe or any object other than a component of the air distribution system.</u></p> <p><u>3. Through-wall, through-floor and through ceiling penetrations into the duct system shall contain a branch duct fabricated of rigid fibrous glass duct board or rigid metal and shall extend to and be sealed by both the duct section and the grille side wall surface.</u></p>		

		<u>The branch duct shall be fabricated and attached to the duct insert in accordance with requirements for the duct type used.</u>	
--	--	--	--

<sup>1</sup> Where a duct connection is made that is partially inaccessible, three screws or rivets shall be equally spaced on the exposed portion of the joint so as to prevent a hinge effect.

**Date Submitted** 3/24/2010  
**Chapter** 5

**Section** 504.8  
**Affects HVHZ** No

**Proponent** Ann Stanton  
**Attachments** No

**TAC Recommendation** Approved as Submitted  
**Commission Action** Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Add Florida-specific water flow control requirements from Florida code into IECC base.

#### Rationale

This section was overlooked when the FLorida-specific criteria were incorporated into the new IECC base code; it reflects Florida law.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

None.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

None.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Yes.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Yes.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

No.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

No.

## **504.8 Water Flow Rate Controls.**

**504.8.1 Showers.** Showers used for other than safety reasons shall be equipped with flow control devices to limit the water discharge to a maximum of 2.5 gpm (.16 L/S) per shower head at a distribution pressure of 80 psig (552 kPa) when tested in accordance with the procedures of ANSI A112.18.1M. Flow restricting inserts used as a component part of a showerhead shall be mechanically retained at the point of manufacture.

**504.8.2 Lavatories or Restrooms of Public Facilities.** Lavatories or restrooms of public facilities shall:

1. Be equipped with outlet devices which limit the flow of hot water to a maximum of 0.5 gpm (.03 L/S) or be equipped with self-closing valves that limit delivery to a per cycle maximum of 0.25 gallons (.95 L) of hot water for recirculating systems and to a maximum of 0.50 gallons (1.9 L) for non-recirculating systems.

**Exception:** Separate lavatories for physically handicapped persons shall not be equipped with self-closing valves.

2. Be equipped with devices which limit the outlet temperature to a maximum of 110°F (43°C).

3. Meet the provisions of 42 CFR 6295 (k), Standards for Water Closets and Urinals.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/2/2010	<b>Section</b>	505.5.3	<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton
<b>Chapter</b>	5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Add footnotes to Table 505.5.3 from Table 5.5.2 of the IECC.

#### Rationale

This mod would allow shell buildings a bit more leeway when it comes to lighting compliance with the code per Addendum ai to ASHRAE 90.1-2004.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

Makes criteria for additional Interior Lighting Power consistent with the I code.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

Allows slightly more leeway in the lighting allowed for a building.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

Provides an avenue by which more lighting can be designed for a building.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

This mod would clarify the code's intent.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Yes, it puts an allowance allowed by ASHRAER 90.1 and the IECC back into the code.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

Does not discriminate against materials, products, etc.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

No; rather it specifies an allowed variance from the codes criteria.

TABLE 505.5.3 1-2

## LIGHTING POWER DENSITIES (LPD) USING THE SPACE-BY-SPACE METHOD

[No change to table]

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 watt per square foot = W/0.0929 m<sup>2</sup>.

a. In cases where both a general building area type and a more specific building area type are listed, the more specific building area type shall apply.

b. Where lighting equipment is specified to be installed to highlight specific merchandise in addition to lighting equipment specified for general lighting and is switched or dimmed on circuits different from the circuits for general lighting, the smaller of the actual wattage of the lighting equipment installed specifically for merchandise, or additional lighting power as determined below shall be added to the interior lighting power determined in accordance with this line item.

Calculate the additional lighting power as follows:

Additional Interior Lighting Power Allowance = 1000watts + (Retail Area 1 × 0.6 W/ft<sup>2</sup>) + (Retail Area 2 × 0.6W/ft<sup>2</sup>) + (Retail Area 3 × 1.4 W/ft<sup>2</sup>) + (Retail Area 4 × 2.5 W/ft<sup>2</sup>).

where:

Retail Area 1 = The floor area for all products not listed in Retail Area 2, 3 or 4.

Retail Area 2 = The floor area used for the sale of vehicles, sporting goods and small electronics.

Retail Area 3 = The floor area used for the sale of furniture, clothing, cosmetics and artwork.

Retail Area 4 = The floor area used for the sale of jewelry, crystal and china.

**Exception:** Other merchandise categories are permitted to be included in Retail Areas 2 through 4 above, provided that justification documenting the need for additional lighting power based on visual inspection, contrast, or other critical display is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/1/2010	<b>Section</b>	505.5	<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton
<b>Chapter</b>	5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Correct section formatting to clarify that the Total connected interior lighting power and Interior lighting Power are general criteria while sec. 505.5.1 applies to shell buildings, renovations and alterations.

#### Rationale

Clarify that general lighting criteria apply to all buildings. As written, code requirements could be construed as only applying to shell buildings, renovations and alterations.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

Will clarify the intent of the code.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None expected.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

Ensure that all building lighting loads meet criteria in the code.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Yes, it clarifies the code.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Yes, it makes the code easier to understand and enforce.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

No.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

No.

## 505.5 Interior lighting power requirements (Prescriptive).

**505.5.1 Shell buildings, renovations and alterations.** A building, or part of a building, complies with this section if its total connected lighting power calculated under Section 505.5.2 ~~4-1~~ is no greater than the interior lighting power calculated under Section 505.5.3 ~~2~~.

**505.5.2 ~~505.5.1.1~~ Total connected interior lighting power.** The total connected interior lighting power (watts) shall be the sum of the watts of all interior lighting equipment as determined in accordance with Sections 505.5.2.1 ~~505.5.1.1.1~~ through 505.5.2.4 ~~505.5.1.1.4~~.

**Exceptions:** [No change to exceptions 1 – 14]

**505.5.2.1 ~~505.5.1.1.1~~ Screw lamp holders.** The wattage shall be the maximum labeled wattage of the luminaire.

**505.5.2.2 ~~505.5.1.1.2~~ Low-voltage lighting.** The wattage shall be the specified wattage of the transformer supplying the system.

**505.5.2.3 ~~505.5.1.1.3~~ Other luminaires.** The wattage of all other lighting equipment shall be the wattage of the lighting equipment verified through data furnished by the manufacturer

or other approved sources.

**505.5.2.4 ~~505.5.1.1.4~~ Line-voltage lighting track and plug-in busway.** The wattage shall be:

1. The specified wattage of the luminaires included in the system with a minimum of 30 W/lin ft. (98 W/lin. m);
2. The wattage limit of the system's circuit breaker; or
3. The wattage limit of other permanent current limiting device(s) on the system.

## 505.5.3 ~~1-2~~ Interior lighting power.

**505.5.1 ~~2.1~~ Shell buildings, renovations and alterations.** The total interior lighting power (watts) ~~shall be~~ is the sum of all interior lighting powers for all areas in the building covered in ~~the~~ this permit. The interior lighting power is the floor area for each building area type listed in Table 505.5.3 ~~1-2~~ times the value from Table 505.5.3 ~~1-2~~ for that area. For the purposes of this method, an "area" shall be defined as all contiguous spaces that accommodate or are associated with a single building area type as listed in Table 505.5.3 ~~1-2~~. ~~When this method is used to calculate the total interior lighting power for an entire building,~~ ~~e~~ Each building area type shall be treated as a separate area.

**505.5.3.1 ~~2.2~~ Standard reference design, interior lighting power.** The lighting power densities listed in Table 505.5.3 ~~1-2~~ constitute the interior lighting power Standard Reference Design for Section 506.

TABLE 505.5.3 ~~1-2~~

### LIGHTING POWER DENSITIES (LPD) USING THE SPACE-BY-SPACE METHOD

[No change to table]



**Date Submitted** 3/22/2010  
**Chapter** 6

**Section** AHAM  
**Affects HVHZ** No

**Proponent** Ann Stanton  
**Attachments** No

**TAC Recommendation** Approved as Submitted  
**Commission Action** Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

3673

#### Summary of Modification

Add standard for room air conditioners and room air conditioner heat pump requirements to Standards chapter.

#### Rationale

Did not notice that room units were not included in the IECC tables until after the text had gone through the Work Group. Add referenced standard back into code.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

None. Returns current standard to code.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

None.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Yes.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Returns criteria to the code omitted by oversight.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

No.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

No.

**AHAM**

**Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers**

**20 North Wacker Dr.**

**Chicago, IL 60606**

<b>Standard reference number Section Number</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Referenced in Code</b>
<u>ANSI/AHAM RAC1-03</u>	<u>Room Air Conditioners.</u>	<u>Table 503.2.3(3)</u>

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/24/2010	<b>Section</b>	ASHRAE	<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton
<b>Chapter</b>	6	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Update to most recent standard.

**Rationale**

Update to most recent edition of this referenced standard.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

None.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

None. Should have updated text as required by good design practice.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Yes.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Yes.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

No.

**ASHRAE** American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.

1791 Tullie Circle, NE

Atlanta, GA 30329-2305

<u>Standard reference number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Referenced in Code Section</u>
----------------------------------	--------------	-----------------------------------

ASHRAE Handbook—2008 4 503.2.1	HVAC Systems & Equipment Handbook --2004	
-----------------------------------	--	--

<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/2/2010	<b>Section</b>	ASTM	<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton
<b>Chapter</b>	6	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

4433, 4438

**Summary of Modification**

Add standards into the code previously contained in the Florida energy code to reference insulation installation and thermal property testing standards.

**Rationale**

Standards referenced support general requirements brought forward from the current Florida energy code to ensure that insulation is installed properly and that building and assembly thermal efficiencies are determined in a consistent and accurate way.

**Fiscal Impact Statement****Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

Continues to provide standards for insulation installation.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

Ensures that a building will perform as designed.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

Makes sure insulation is installed properly.

**Requirements****Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Yes, ensures that buildings will be designed to meet the code and that insulation is installed correctly.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Continues to reference engineering tests and methods previously included in the code.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No. Provides a level playing field.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

No.

ASTM ASTM International

100 Barr Harbor Dr

West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

Standard reference number Number	Title	Referenced in Code Section
<u>ASTM C 177-04</u>	<u>Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal</u>	
	<u>Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus</u>	<u>304.2</u>
<u>ASTM C236-89 (1993<sup>el</sup>)</u>	<u>Test Method for Steady State Thermal Performance of Building</u>	
	<u>Assemblies by Means of a Guarded Hot Box</u>	<u>304.2.1</u>
<u>ASTM C 516-02</u>	<u>Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation</u>	<u>Table</u>
<u>303.2</u>		
<u>ASTM C 518-04</u>	<u>Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means</u>	
	<u>of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.</u>	<u>304.2.1</u>
<u>ASTM C 549-06</u>	<u>Perlite Loose Fill Insulation</u>	
<u>ASTM C 578-06</u>	<u>Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation</u>	<u>Table</u>
<u>303.2</u>		
<u>ASTM C 665-06</u>	<u>Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction</u>	
	<u>and Manufactured Housing</u>	<u>Table 303.2</u>
<u>ASTM C 727-01</u>	<u>Standard Practice for Installation and Use of Reflective Insulation in</u>	
	<u>Building Constructions.</u>	<u>Table 303.2</u>
<u>ASTM C 739-05b</u>	<u>Cellulosic Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation</u>	<u>Table 303.2</u>
<u>ASTM C 764-06a</u>	<u>Mineral Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation</u>	<u>Table 303.2</u>
<u>ASTM C 1015-06</u>	<u>Standard Practice for Installation of Cellulosic and Mineral Fiber Loose-Fill</u>	
	<u>Thermal Insulation</u>	<u>Table 303.2</u>
<u>ASTM C 1029-05a</u>	<u>Specification for Spray-Applied Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal</u>	
	<u>Insulation</u>	<u>Table</u>
<u>303.2</u>		
<u>ASTM C 1158-05</u>	<u>Standard Practice for Use and Installation of Radiant Barrier Systems</u>	
	<u>(RBS) in Building Construction</u>	<u>Table 303.2</u>

<u>ASTM C 1224-03 Reflective Insulation for Building Applications</u>	<u>Table 303.2</u>
<u>ASTM C 1289-06 Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board</u>	<u>Table 303.2</u>
ASTM C 1313-05 Sheet Radiant Barriers for Building Construction Applications	<u>Table 303.2</u>
<u>ASTM C 1320-05 Standard Practice for Installation of Mineral Fiber Batt and Blanket Thermal</u> <u>Insulation for Light-Frame Construction</u>	<u>Table</u> <u>303.2</u>
ASTM C 1321-04 Standard Practice for Installation and Use of Interior Radiation Control Coating Systems (IRCC) in Building Construction	<u>Table 303.2</u>
<u>ASTM C1363-05 Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and</u> <u>Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus</u>	<u>304.2.2</u>

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/22/2010	<b>Section</b>	CTI	<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton
<b>Chapter</b>	6	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

3675

**Summary of Modification**

Add standard for heat rejection equipment back into the code that were not included in the IECC.

**Rationale**

This standard is currently in the energy code. It was left out of the code by oversight because it is not in the IECC.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

None.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

None.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Yes.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Yes.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

No.



**CTI**

**Cooling Technology Tower Institute**

**2611 FM 1960 West, Suite H-200**

**Houston, TX 77068-3730.**

<b><u>Standard reference number</u></b>	<b><u>Title</u></b>
<b><u>Referenced in Code Section Number</u></b>	

CTI ATC-105-(00)2000 <u>Table 503.2.3(10)</u>	Acceptance Test Code for Water Cooling Towers
--	---

CTI Std. 201-2002 <u>Table 503.2.3(10)</u>	Certification Standard for Water Cooling Tower Thermal Performance
---	--

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/26/2010	<b>Section</b>	n/a	<b>Proponent</b>	Roger LeBrun
<b>Chapter</b>	6	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

1. Update NFRC Standard referenced numbers. 2. Correct WDMA address

**Rationale**

General update.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

No impact.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

No impact.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

No impact.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Benign.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Newer NFRC procedures are refined based on state of the art.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

Benign.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

Benign.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton	<b>Submitted</b>	5/13/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	-------------	------------------	-----------	--------------------	----

**Comment:**

Standards proposed for update can be found at [www.nfrc.org/technicaldocs.aspx](http://www.nfrc.org/technicaldocs.aspx)

EN3929-G1

**NFRC**

~~100-0410~~

~~200-0410~~

~~400-0410~~

**WDMA**

Window and Door Manufacturers Association

~~1400 East Touhy Avenue, Suite 470~~

~~Des Plaines, IL 60018~~

~~401 N. Michigan Ave.~~

~~Chicago, IL 60611~~

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/18/2010	<b>Section</b>	B-1.1.2(1)	<b>Proponent</b>	Jeff Sonne
<b>Chapter</b>	8	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

None

**Summary of Modification**

Update internal gains equation for standard reference design home.

**Rationale**

Change is based on more accurate residential internal gains data reported in the following publication:

Parker, D., P. Fairey, R. Hendron, &quot;Updated Miscellaneous Electricity Loads and Appliance Energy Usage Profiles for Use in Home Energy Ratings, the Building America Benchmark Procedures and Related Calculations&quot;, Florida Solar Energy Center, FSEC-CR-1837-10, January, 2010.

**Fiscal Impact Statement****Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

Negligible.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

Negligible.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

Negligible.

**Requirements****Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Public is benefited by improved energy code load calculations.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Improves accuracy of energy code load calculations.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

Neutral-- only concerns calculation of internal loads.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

Improves code effectiveness by providing more accurate load calculations.

TABLE B-1.1.2(1)

## SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE STANDARD REFERENCE AND PROPOSED DESIGNS

Building Component	Standard Reference Design	Proposed Design
Internal gains	$IGain = 17,900 + 23.8 * CFA + 4104 * N_{br}$ (Btu/day per dwelling unit)  $IGain = 22,196 + 15.13 * CFA + 8,562 * N_{br}$ (Btu/day per dwelling unit)	Same as reference design

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/31/2010	<b>Section</b>	B-1.1.2(2)	<b>Proponent</b>	Jeff Sonne
<b>Chapter</b>	8	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

For the Table B-1.1.2(1) cooling system section, change Standard Reference Design fuel type from "Electric" to "As-proposed".

**Summary of Modification**

Include multiple space heating and cooling fuel types in section 405 simulated energy performance residential energy code compliance calculations.

**Rationale**

Allowing entry of multiple fuel types for heating and cooling systems in EnergyGauge USA FlaRes will provide more accurate section 405 (Performance) code compliance calculations.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

Should simplify and assist code enforcement since all space heating and cooling systems will be listed on code compliance forms.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

Not anticipated to be significant and lower cost in some cases.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

Negligible; only concerns equipment entry into compliance software.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Public is benefited by more accurate energy code calculations.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Improves accuracy of energy code calculations.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

Neutral; only concerns equipment entry in code calculation software.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

Improves code effectiveness by providing more accurate energy code calculations.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Jack Glenn	<b>Submitted</b>	6/1/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	------------	------------------	----------	--------------------	----

**Comment:**

It appears the code proposal takes the position to fix the code because the software can not be fixed to relate the current code requirement.

EN4181-G1

(h) For a Proposed Design with multiple heating, or cooling, or water heating systems using different fuel types, each system shall be included in the performance calculations. the applicable system capacities and fuel types shall be weighted in accordance with the loads distribution (as calculated by accepted engineering practice for that equipment and fuel type) of the subject multiple systems. For the Standard Reference Design, the prevailing federal minimum efficiency shall be assumed except that the efficiencies given in Table-B 1.1.2(2) below will be assumed when:

- 1) A type of device not covered by NAECA is found in the As-Built Home;
- 2) The Proposed Design is heated by electricity using a device other than an air source heat pump; or
- 3) The Proposed Design does not contain one or more of the required HVAC equipment systems.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/2/2010	<b>Section</b>	B-2.6.1	<b>Proponent</b>	Ann Stanton
<b>Chapter</b>	8	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Approved as Submitted				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Add alternative to Table B-2.6.1 regarding VAV with reheat to be consistent with Addenda am to ASHRAE 90.1-04.

#### Rationale

This mod would allow minimum VAV turndown to be limited by the minimum ventilation required for a zone. Without the change, a design that has required ventilaiton in excess of 0.4 cfm/s.f. (such as a laboratory or assembly space) is penalized.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

None.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

Would allow slight benefit toward necessary ventilation capability.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

Would allow slight benefit toward necessary ventilation design capability.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Yes, allows more design versatility.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Yes, allows necessary ventilation while still meeting code.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

No.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

No.



## NORMATIVE APPENDIX B

CRITERIA FOR COMPUTER MODELING  
FOR PERFORMANCE-BASED CODE COMPLIANCE

TABLE B-2.6.1

## SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN HAVAC SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

[No change to table]

Notes:

a. [No change]

b. VAV with reheat: Minimum volume setpoints for VAV reheat boxes shall be 0.4 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup> of floor area, or the minimum ventilation rate, whichever is larger. Supply air temperature shall be reset based on zone demand from the design temperature difference to a 10°F temperature difference under minimum load conditions. Design air flow rates shall be sized for the reset supply air temperature, i.e., a 10°F temperature difference.

c. – i. [No change]

[This mod would also require minor modeling changes to the EG Summit Fla/Com program.]



<b>Date Submitted</b> 3/23/2010	<b>Section</b> 101.2	<b>Proponent</b> Darrell Winters
<b>Chapter</b> 1	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second	
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review	

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Jurisdictions should be allowed to adopt a more stringent code but not a less stringent one.

**Rationale**

It allows jurisdictions to adopt a more stringent code which will save additional energy.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

No impact on code officials.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

Minor impact on cost will provide pay back from energy savings.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

Energy savings will reduce demand on power supply and demand and benefit utility companies.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

No impact on health, safety and welfare.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

This modification strengthens the code and may provide better construction quality.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No discrimination against materials, products methods or systems.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

This modification improves the effectiveness of the code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN3709-G1

**Proponent** Ann Stanton      **Submitted** 5/24/2010      **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

Section 553.903, Florida Statutes, Applicability, reads, in part, as follows: "This part shall apply...Construction. The provisions of this part shall constitute a statewide uniform code."

Section 553.904, Florida Statutes, Thermal efficiency standards for new nonresidential buildings, states, in part: "Thermal designs ...equipment performance and shall not be required to meet standards more stringent than the provisions of the Florida Energy Efficiency Code for Building Construction."

Section 553.905, Florida Statutes, Thermal efficiency standards for new residential buildings states, in part: "Thermal designs ...shall at a minimum take into account...and shall not be required to meet standards more stringent than the provisions of the Florida Energy Efficiency Code for Building Construction....period."

Section 553.906, Florida Statutes, Thermal efficiency standards for renovated buildings, states, in part: "Thermal designs ...Such buildings shall not be required to meet standards more stringent than the provisions of the Florida Energy Efficiency Code for Building Construction. These standards apply only to those portions of the structure which are actually renovated."

In short, the mandating legislation prevents imposition of more stringent standards than those included in the Code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN3709-G2

**Proponent** Amy Schmidt      **Submitted** 5/25/2010      **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

At the least this code should be a statewide "minimum" code. Jurisdictions should not be allowed to adopt a less stringent code that would adversely affect energy efficiency. If language allows jurisdictions should have the option of adopting a more stringent code to further reduce the energy consumption of buildings if they so choose.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

**Comment:**

Language is not consistent with F.S. 553.73(4) local amendments.

101.2 Scope. This code applies to residential and commercial buildings. It is a statewide uniform minimum code and shall not be made more stringent or lenient by local government. Local jurisdictions may adopt a more stringent code but shall not adopt a less stringent code.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/1/2010	<b>Section</b>	101.4.10	<b>Proponent</b>	WILLIAM KALKER
<b>Chapter</b>	1	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

4240, 3848

**Summary of Modification**

PROPOSED CHANGE IN THERMAL ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL USE STRUCTURES

**Rationale**

PERMIT REDUCTION IN THERMAL ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL USE BUILDINGS WHICH BECAUSE OF THEIR USE AND SMALL AREA CANNBOT BE DESIGNED TO COMPLY WITH THE STANDARD CODE REQUIREMENTS ( IE, SMALL AREA WITH CONSTANT OPENING OF DOORS AND WINDOWS EXHAUSTS CONDITIONED AIR PREVENTING COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARD ASHRAE INDOOR TEMPERATURE DESIGN CRITERIA)

**Fiscal Impact Statement****Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

NONE

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

REDUCE COSTS OF STRUCTURE

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

REDUCE BUILDING COSTS WHEN COMPLIANCE IS NOT POSSIBLE

**Requirements****Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

NO IMPACT

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

PERMITS COMPLIANCE

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

DOES NOT DISCRIMINATE

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

PROVIDES ALTERNATE DESIGN CRITERIA

**101.4.10 Limited or special use buildings.** Buildings determined by the Florida Building Commission to have a limited energy use potential based on the size, configuration or time the building is occupied, or to have a special use requirement shall be considered limited or special use buildings and shall comply with the code by Form 502. Code compliance requirements shall be adjusted by the Commission to handle such cases when warranted.

Similarly, buildings which are less than 500 square feet in area which are heated or cooled to control extreme temperature swings, and which are either not designed or cannot be designed to maintain standard ASHRAE design conditions because of the type of use of the building may comply with the envelope requirements specified in Table 502.1.1.1 (3) in lieu of the other envelope design criteria specified in this code. Examples of this type of structure are guard sheds or similar buildings whose intended use make the design of the HVAC systems to maintain normal design conditions impractical.

**TABLE 502.1.1.1 (3)**

**ENVELOPE PRESCRIPTIVE MEASURES**

**FOR BUILDINGS NOT DESIGNED TO COMPLY WITH STANDARD**

**ASHRAE DESIGN CRITERIA**

<b>Building Element</b>	<b>Mandatory</b>
<b>Roof:</b>	
<u>Absorptance</u>	<u>=0.22</u>
<u>R-value (U-value)</u>	<u>R-19 (U=0.053)</u>
<b>Wall:</b>	
<u>Above grade wall:</u>	
<u>Absorptance</u>	<u>=0.3</u>
<u>R-value (U-value)</u>	<u>R-13 (U=0.089)</u>
<u>Below grade wall:</u>	<u>No requirement</u>
<b><u>Raised Floor Insulation</u></b>	
<u>R-value (U-value)</u>	<u>R-19 (U=0.051)</u>
<b>Window:</b>	
<u>U-factor</u>	<u>= 1.20</u>

<u>SHGC (by window area)</u>	
<u>0-40% WW Ratio</u>	<u>0.80</u>
<u>&gt;40 WW Ratio</u>	<u>0.60</u>
<b><u>Skylights:</u></b>	
<u>SHGC</u>	<u>=0.19</u>
<u>Skylight U-value</u>	<u>=1.36</u>
<b><u>Opaque Door U-value</u></b>	
<u>Swinging</u>	<u>= 0.70</u>
<u>Non-swinging</u>	<u>= 1.45</u>

---



<b>Date Submitted</b> 3/23/2010	<b>Section</b> 202	<b>Proponent</b> Darrell Winters
<b>Chapter</b> 2	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second	
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review	

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Modifies the definition of "Space Permitting - Insulation."

**Rationale**

This modification will result in more energy efficient homes.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

No impact on code officials.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

No impact on cost.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

No impact on industry.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Will not affect health, safety and welfare.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

This modification improves the code by providing a more comfortable living environment.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No discrimination against any material, product, method or system.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

Improves the code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN3711-G1

**Proponent** Ann Stanton      **Submitted** 5/24/2010      **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

Section 553.905, Florida Statutes, Thermal efficiency standards for new residential buildings, states, in part: "Thermal designs and operations for new residential buildings...manufacturer. All new residential buildings, except those herein exempted, shall have insulation in ceilings rated at R-19 or more, space permitting. Thermal...period." In other words, Florida law specifically allows the "space permitting" language for new residential construction.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN3711-G2

**Proponent** Amy Schmidt      **Submitted** 5/28/2010      **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

I support this proposal. Homes can easily be designed to have enough space for the insulation. This proposal supports FL goal of 20% higher efficiency.

Section 202. SPACE PERMITTING – INSULATION. Where an enclosed space exists in which insulation can be placed without the creation of space for that purpose only; e.g. dropped ceiling below a floor deck or space between joists. This definition only applies to alterations, repairs or additions of less than 200 square feet. This definition shall not be used in the design and/or constructions of new single family residences.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/26/2010	<b>Section</b>	402.1.1 and 402.1.3	<b>Proponent</b>	Eric Lacey
<b>Chapter</b>	4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

This code proposal improves thermal envelope efficiency by increasing the ceiling insulation requirement to R-38, consistent with U.S. DOE and FSEC recommendations.

**Rationale**

(See attached file for detailed reason statement.) This code proposal improves thermal envelope efficiency by increasing the ceiling insulation requirement to R-38, consistent with U.S. DOE and FSEC recommendations.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

This proposal should have no additional impact on enforcement of the code.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

This proposal will save energy and money over the lifetime of the home.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

This proposal will increase the initial cost of construction.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

This proposal will save a substantial amount of energy over the lifetime of the building.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

The proposal strengthens the energy efficiency of the code and encourages better building practices.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

The proposal does not discriminate against any products. Any combination of insulating material may be used to meet the requirement.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

The proposal does not degrade the effectiveness of the code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Darrell Winters	<b>Submitted</b>	5/25/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	-----------------	------------------	-----------	--------------------	----

**Comment:**

Increasing ceiling insulation from R-30 to R-38 is a proven cost effective improvement for residential construction, and one that remains in place for the life of the structure. R-38 is still below the recommendations of the Department of Energy and the Florida Solar Energy Center.

EN3955-G1

**TABLE 402.1.1  
COMPONENT EFFICIENCIES REQUIRED<sup>a,l</sup>**

% Glazing <sup>c</sup>	Fenestration U-Factor <sup>b</sup>	Sky-light <sup>b</sup> U-Factor	Glazed Fenestration SHGC <sup>b</sup>	Ceiling R-value	Roof Reflectance Tested per S. 405.6.2	Wood Frame Wall R-value	Mass Wall R-value <sup>i</sup>	Floor R-value/ Slab R-value <sup>d</sup>	Door U-Factor	Ducts: R-value/ Location <sup>k</sup>	Air Handler Location <sup>k</sup>	Air Leakage Tested per S. 403.2.2. 1
20%	0.65 <sup>j</sup>	0.75	0.30	39 <u>38</u>	0.25	13	6 / 7.8	13/0	0.65	R-6/  Conditione d	Conditione d	Qn=0.03

**TABLE 402.1.3  
EQUIVALENT U-FACTORS<sup>a,f,g</sup>**

Fenestration U-Factor <sup>e</sup>	Skylight U-Factor	Ceiling U-Factor <sup>h</sup>	Frame Wall U-Factor	Mass Wall U-Factor <sup>b</sup>	Floor U-Factor	Basement Wall U-Factor <sup>d</sup>
0.65	0.75	0.035 <u>0.030</u>	0.082	0.124	0.064	0.360

(Portions of table and footnotes not shown shall remain unchanged.)

### R-38 Ceiling

This code proposal is intended to improve thermal envelope efficiency through improved insulation in ceilings. This proposed improvement is reasonable, producing energy savings of around 0.8% in climate zone 2. Moreover, unlike many building components, ceiling insulation can last for the life of the building, delivering consistent energy savings far longer than most energy savings measures.

Increased ceiling insulation requirements have already been explored by the Florida Solar Energy Center (FSEC), and have been discussed in previous meetings of the Energy Task Group. In a September 3, 2009 report to the Task Group, *Getting to 50, What Will it Take*, Philip Fairey summarized the results and recommendations of FSEC regarding the most energy efficient and cost-effective levels of insulation for Florida's climate zones. The report recommended that ceiling insulation in the range of R-40 represents the "Best Practice" for Florida and meets reasonable cost-effectiveness. The complete report can be found at [http://consensus.fsu.edu/FBC/2010-Florida-Energy-Code/FSEC\\_Presentation\\_Energy\\_Increases.pdf](http://consensus.fsu.edu/FBC/2010-Florida-Energy-Code/FSEC_Presentation_Energy_Increases.pdf).

The U.S. Department of Energy has also issued new recommendations for cost-effective insulation levels in new homes in early 2008.

<http://www1.eere.energy.gov/consumer/tips/insulation.html>

For Florida's climate zones, DOE recommended the following:

Climate Zone	Attic
1	R30 to R49
2	R30 to R60

The R-values in this proposal are conservative, cost-effective improvements to ceiling insulation requirements that are consistent with DOE recommendations for new construction.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/26/2010	<b>Section</b>	402.1.1 and 402.1.3	<b>Proponent</b>	Eric Lacey
<b>Chapter</b>	4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	Yes	<b>Attachments</b>	Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

This proposal saves energy by improving the fenestration and skylight U-factors, consistent with proposals approved by the IECC Code Development Committee for inclusion in the 2012 IECC.

**Rationale**

(See attached file for detailed supporting statement.) This proposal saves energy by improving the fenestration and skylight U-factors, consistent with proposals approved by the IECC Code Development Committee for inclusion in the 2012 IECC.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

This proposal will not impact local enforcement of the code.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

The proposal will save energy and money over the lifetime of the building.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

A very high percentage of fenestration products already meet the proposed U-factors. For builders using these products, there will be no cost impact. For builders who would have selected products with higher U-factors, the cost impact will be minor.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

This proposal will save energy and money over the lifetime of the building.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

This proposal improves the effectiveness of the code by requiring more efficient fenestration products. It will encourage better building practice.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

The proposal does not discriminate against any materials, products, or systems of construction.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

The proposal does not degrade the effectiveness of the code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Michael Nau	<b>Submitted</b>	5/18/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	-------------	------------------	-----------	--------------------	----

**Comment:**

This modification exceeds the adopted 2009 IECC criteria. There is no information showing the true savings from .65 Ufactor to .040 in southern Florida. This has a definat negative impact on the aluminum impact products currently providing safety and meeting all the HVHZ areas. The \$ savings running Energy Gauge with .40 windows and .65 windows is almost insignificant in most of the State. .40 will only provide a hardship for those in IECC zone1 due to availability problems and excessive costs for windows that show no additional savings.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Thomas Larson	<b>Submitted</b>	6/1/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	---------------	------------------	----------	--------------------	----

**Comment:**

The Southern Alliance for Clean Energy's primary interest in building code revision is to advance energy efficiency as fast and as much as possible, respecting full life-cycle cost effectiveness. We support alignment of Fla. Energy Code with IECC 2009 and successive revisions as closely as possible, and would foster each measure's contributions to 20% energy improvement over 2007. To that end, we offer comment on this proposed modification:

- Lower fenestration U-factors will reduce the energy used in homes and will help control condensation.
- These lower U-factors are derived from EECC and DOE proposals that have been approved by the IECC Code Development Committee for inclusion in the 2012 IECC, pending approval at the Final Action Hearing.
- Skylights were not allowed in the prescriptive path of the 2007 Florida Building Code. If the 2010 version of the code allows skylights in the prescriptive path, it is not unreasonable to require a moderate level of efficiency.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

**Comment:**

While the change has been approved for inclusion in the 2012 I-code it should be considered in the next FBC edition until it is in the base code.

**TABLE 402.1.1  
COMPONENT EFFICIENCIES REQUIRED<sup>a,l</sup>**

% Glazing <sup>c</sup>	Fenestration U-Factor <sup>b</sup>	Sky-light <sup>b</sup> U-Factor	Glazed Fenestration SHGC <sup>b</sup>	Ceiling R-value	Roof Reflectance Tested per S. 405.6.2	Wood Frame Wall R-value <sup>i</sup>	Mass Wall R-value <sup>d</sup>	Floor R-value/ Slab	Door U-Factor	Ducts: R-value/ Location <sup>k</sup>	Air Handler Location <sup>k</sup>	Air Leakage Tested per S. 403.2.2. 1
20%	0.65 <u>0.40<sup>j</sup></u>	0.75 <u>0.65</u>	0.30	30	0.25	13	6 / 7.8	13/0	0.65	R-6/  Conditione d	Conditione d	Qn=0.03

**TABLE 402.1.3  
EQUIVALENT U-FACTORS<sup>a,f,g</sup>**

Fenestration U-Factor <sup>e</sup>	Skylight U-Factor	Ceiling U-Factor <sup>h</sup>	Frame Wall U-Factor	Mass Wall U-Factor <sup>b</sup>	Floor U-Factor	Basement Wall U-Factor <sup>d</sup>
0.65	0.75	0.035	0.082	0.124	0.064	0.360
<u>0.40</u>	<u>0.65</u>					

(Portions of table and footnotes not shown shall remain unchanged.)



### Fenestration U-factor 0.40 and Skylight U-factor 0.65

This proposal reflects some of the improvements to the prescriptive requirements proposed by the U.S. Department of Energy and the Energy Efficient Codes Coalition which were approved by the IECC Code Development Committee for inclusion in the 2012 IECC. Although code officials and governmental representatives will finalize approvals at the ICC Final Action Hearings in October 2010, it is likely that substantial improvements will be made to fenestration U-factors at those hearings. This proposal was one of many (including several “omnibus proposals”) that lower U-factors for windows and skylights. It represents a reasonable increase in efficiency that is achievable by a broad range of products.

**Efficient Windows.** A recent review of the NFRC product certification database showed that of over 5.3 million certified window listings, over 4.2 million, or **79% of all certified windows listed nationwide achieve a 0.40 U-factor or lower.** Given the wide availability of windows that meet the requirement proposed above, there should be no cost impact. By contrast, the impact on energy savings is substantial. This proposal would reduce the U-factors of windows by over 38%, and skylights by over 13%.

**Efficient Skylights.** This would also be the first improvement to skylight efficiency in the IECC since the substantial revisions to the 2004 edition, even though windows and doors have met increasingly stringent standards during that same period. In the 2007 version of the Florida Building Code (including the 2009 Supplement), skylights are not allowed in homes built to the Component Prescriptive Method (B). *See* Section 13-600.1.2. While the addition of skylights to the prescriptive option allows more design flexibility for builders and brings the code closer to the prescriptive path of the 2009 IECC, it is reasonable to require that skylights meet a sufficient level of energy efficiency.

These are commonsense upgrades to windows and skylights that will bring greater comfort and more energy savings to Florida homeowners at little or no cost.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/2/2010	<b>Section</b>	402.1.1.3	<b>Proponent</b>	Jack Glenn
<b>Chapter</b>	4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Clarifies that two options are available to meet the air duct tightness requirements

#### Rationale

This modification reconciles the IECC language in Florida. Currently not only do the ducts have to be located in conditioned space but also has to be tested to be substantially leak free. If the ducts are located in conditioned space, testing is an excessive cost that is a duplication of efforts because the air tightness criteria is only for air leaks outside the conditioned space.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

No impact on local enforcement

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

It benefits the industry because affords an additional compliance alternative

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

None

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

No change

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Clarifies duct testing is not required when duct is in conditioned space

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

Does not discriminate

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

Does not degrade the code

g. Ducts and air handlers shall be located inside both the thermal and air barrier of the home OR ~~A~~ the air leakage shall be no more than  $Q_n=0.03$  when tested per Section 403.2.2.1.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/23/2010	<b>Section</b>	403.2.1	<b>Proponent</b>	Darrell Winters
<b>Chapter</b>	4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Requires R-2 insulation on ducts in conditioned space.

**Rationale**

This modification will protect uninsulated ducts from condensation.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

No impact on code enforcement.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

Minor cost will be offset by elimination of condensation concerns within the space.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

Favorable impact.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Improves health of public by eliminating moisture source.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Improves the code and provides better living environment.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No discrimination against any material, product or system.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

Improves the code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Amy Schmidt	<b>Submitted</b>	5/28/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	-------------	------------------	-----------	--------------------	----

**Comment:**

I support this proposal. My parents are ripping out a portion of their ceiling right now because of condensation on duct work.

EN3713-G1

**403.2.1 Insulation (Prescriptive).** Supply ducts, including air filter enclosures, air ducts and plenums, located in attics or on roofs shall be insulated to a minimum of R-8. All other ducts shall be insulated to a minimum of R-6.

**Exceptions:**

1. Ducts or portions thereof located completely inside the building thermal envelope shall be insulated to a minimum of R-2 to prevent condensation.
2. Exhaust air ducts
3. Factory-installed plenums, casings or ductwork furnished as a part of tested and rated HVAC equipment.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/30/2010	<b>Section</b>	403.6.2.1.1	<b>Proponent</b>	roger cummins
<b>Chapter</b>	4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

The DOE is expanding its verification of efficiency ratings and increasing its enforcement in this area. Meeting their requirements, therefore, should be acceptable for the State of Florida.

#### Rationale

This modification broadens the scope of the Florida Code to more closely parallel the requirements of the Department of Energy. The existing code might be interpreted to require a manufacturer to join a certification program, when in fact the DOE is now increasing their enforcement and verification requirements on a national level.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

No impact to local entity.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

No impact to building and property owners.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

No impact to industry.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Does not affect health, safety and welfare.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Strengthens the code by insuring that equipment efficiencies are accurate.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

No discrimination against materials, product, method or system.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code.

**403.6.2.1.1 Equipment efficiency verification.** Equipment covered under the Federal Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT) shall comply with U.S. Department of Energy certification requirements. For other equipment, if a certification program exists for a product covered in Table 503.2.3, and it includes provisions for verification and challenge of equipment efficiency ratings, then the product shall be either listed in the certification program or, alternatively, ~~the ratings shall be verified by an independent laboratory test report.~~ the equipment efficiency ratings shall be supported by data furnished by the manufacturer. If no certification program exists for a product covered in Tables 503.2.3, the equipment efficiency ratings shall be supported by data furnished by the manufacturer. Where components such as indoor or outdoor coils from different manufacturers are used, ~~a Florida registered engineer shall specify component efficiencies whose combined efficiency meets the minimum equipment efficiency requirements.~~ calculations and supporting data shall be furnished by the designer or manufacturer that demonstrates that the combined efficiency of the specified components meets the requirements herein. Manufacturer's supporting data shall include the following statements: The efficiency is calculated using the methodology approved by the Department of Energy, the calculation procedure utilizes the test data collected in accordance with the applicable test standards, and the calculation procedure has been verified by independent testing.

-

<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/1/2010	<b>Section</b>	403.9.3	<b>Proponent</b>	Jennifer Hatfield
<b>Chapter</b>	4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

This proposal removes the cover requirements for pools and spas and clarifies that the R-12 insulation requirement for covers is only required for portable spas (hot tubs). The current requirements are unenforceable and pose serious safety hazards.

#### Rationale

This proposal removes the cover requirements for pools and spas and clarifies that the R-12 insulation requirement for covers is only required for portable spas (hot tubs). Only portable spa cover manufacturers make covers that are R-12 or greater; there is no product available for pools or nonportable spas. The current requirements are also unenforceable and pose serious safety hazards. See attached support file for more information.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

This eliminates the requirement the AHJ enforce a provision that is unenforceable to maintain and that can cause serious safety hazards. Further, no product exists for pools and nonportable spas that would require the R-12 insulated cover under the current language.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

This proposal decreases the cost to building and property owners by removing a requirement that would be costly and not necessarily result in savings, rather it would become a nuisance and safety hazard.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

This proposal clarifies the R-12 value is only applicable to portable spas, there are no pool covers that meet the R-12 insulation value. Requiring covers may also discourage customers from purchasing a pool or spa, negatively affecting the industry if this proposal is not adopted.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

If the cover requirement is not removed, with the exception of portable spas, the safety of the consumer will be at risk. See supportive documentation file for further information.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

This proposal strengthens and improves the code by removing unattainable requirements that will cause enforcement problems.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

This proposal removes language that would discriminate against certain materials, products, methods, or systems.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

This proposal does not degrade the effectiveness of the code; it actually strengthens and gives consistency throughout the State of Florida by removing unenforceable and vague requirements.



**403.9.3 Pool Covers.** Heated ~~swimming pools and spas~~ shall be equipped with a vapor retardant pool cover on or at the water surface. Pools heated to more than 90°F (32°C) Portable spas shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12.

~~Exception: Outdoor p~~ Pools deriving over 70-60 percent of the energy for heating from site-recovered energy or solar energy source computed over an operating season.

**Additional Rationale for changes to section 403.9.3, Pool Covers,**  
**Chapter 4 – Residential Energy Efficiency**

The cover requirements in section 403.9.3 of Chapter 4 of the Florida Energy and Conservation Code pose multiple problems and concerns. Requiring covers be used on pools and spas is unenforceable; after the pool or spa receives its final inspection the consumer may choose not to continue to cover the pool or spa. Most service technicians report this is the case; the reality is most homeowners want an aesthetical appearance for their backyard pool. The code is also trying to require the consumer to purchase something they may not use and could discourage them from installing a pool or spa altogether, creating a negative effect. The energy savings trying to be achieved will not be achieved and efforts should be on aspects of a pool or spa that will achieve energy efficiency.

Further and more importantly, covers that may protect against heat loss, but that are not certified to the ASTM F 1346 safety pool cover standard, can pose hazardous situations. Drownings, near drownings or injuries to people and pets have occurred. A person or pet falls into a pool or spa that is covered with a type of cover that is not ASTM F 1346 certified and gets tangled in the cover. Although energy efficiency is important to achieve, the health, welfare, and safety of our citizens and tourists should be of greater concern. There are other ways to increase energy efficiency in a pool or spa and the other aspects of this proposal take great strides in doing so.

In addition to the enforcement and safety concerns, many pools and spas are custom built with features that may eliminate the ability for covers to be used or the cost to purchase a cover for specialty pools such as infinity edge and slot edge will exceed any energy savings. Custom stand alone spas with elevated water features cannot be covered due to their function as a water feature. Most of these pools or spas are only heated occasionally and not on a daily basis. It also may not make sense for pool/spa combination pools to be covered when the spa is not heated all of the time since it is shared water except when the spa is in use.

It is also important to note that the current draft APSP energy efficient standards do not include cover requirements due to these concerns. More research on the subject is in progress within the industry and will be vetted within the development of the ICC Pool and Spa Code currently underway.

This proposal removes the cover requirement on all pools and spas with the exception of portable spas for the critical reasons just laid out. However, there are other concerns with the current language that also must be addressed:

- The requirement that “pools heated to more than 90 degrees shall have a cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12 is problematic, warranting the change to only “portable spas shall have a cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12” due to the following:

- The 90 degree threshold is unenforceable; currently there are no products on the market that can be installed to limit the consumer from heating the pool or spa to a certain temperature.
- The only covers on the market that meet the R-12 insulation value are for portable spas. The current language may have been intended for portable spas, but it could be interpreted for any pool or spa that is heated over 90 degrees. No one manufacturer's a pool or nonportable spa cover that would meet the R-12 value. On average a bubble cover has less than an R-1 value, slated cover less than an R-3 value, and a tracked safety cover an R-1.5 value.
- Additionally, there are no covers currently on the market with greater than an R-1 value for use on custom sized pools or spas.
- Only allowing for a vapor-retardant pool or spa cover does not provide for additional means that are on the market and that would provide the customer with more choices. Liquid covers or other approved means should be made available, but any cover requirement should be changed to a recommendation so consumers are educated about their options, but are not mandated to follow a requirement that is unenforceable and has safety concerns. The customer may be more likely to embrace the method they choose and therefore more likely to continue using it long-term if other means are made available. Liquid covers are proven to reduce heat-loss and with new energy efficient technology constantly appearing the ability for other means to be used is imperative.
- Heat pumps transfer heat from the air to a swimming pool or spa. They simply transfer heat rather than burn fuel to create it. Therefore, if exceptions are going to be included it is imperative we clarify that a heat pump that derives 70% of the energy for heating from site-recovered energy also falls under the exception from a heated pool or spa having to be covered in order to provide consistent enforcement.

The current cover language has many problematic provisions and should only be required on portable spa covers that can meet the insulation requirement and which come with a cover to not only provide for heat loss, but to also provide a required safety barrier. Also note more research is currently underway to confirm the R-12 factor minimum and additional information on portable spa covers will be presented during the comment period.

Respectfully submitted,

Jennifer Hatfield  
Director of Government & Public Affairs  
Florida Swimming Pool Association

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/23/2010	<b>Section</b>	405.2.1	<b>Proponent</b>	Darrell Winters
<b>Chapter</b>	4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Maintains more adequate insulation levels in ceilings.

**Rationale**

R-10 is not sufficient ceiling insulation in Florida.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

No impact on code enforcement.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

Any impact will be offset by energy savings and improved comfort.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

No impact on industry.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

No impact on safety. Improves the comfort of the living space.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Improves the code by conserving energy.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No discrimination against any material, product, method or system.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

No degradation of the code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN3715-G1

**Proponent** Ann Stanton      **Submitted** 5/24/2010      **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

Section 553.905, Florida Statutes, Thermal efficiency standards for new residential buildings, states, in part: "Thermal designs and operations for new residential buildings...manufacturer. All new residential buildings, except those herein exempted, shall have insulation in ceilings rated at R-19 or more, space permitting. Thermal...period." In other words, Florida law specifically allows the "space permitting" language for new residential construction.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN3715-G2

**Proponent** Amy Schmidt      **Submitted** 5/26/2010      **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

R-19 ceilings are constructable. There is no reason to loose energy efficiency in this area. I support this proposal.

**405.2.1 Ceiling insulation.** Ceilings shall have an insulation level of at least R-19, space permitting. For the purposes of this code, types of ceiling construction that are considered to have inadequate space to install R-19 include single assembly ceilings of the exposed deck and beam type and concrete deck roofs. Such ceiling assemblies shall be insulated to at least a level of R-10.

<b>Date Submitted</b> 3/26/2010	<b>Section</b> 405.2	<b>Proponent</b> Eric Lacey
<b>Chapter</b> 4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second	
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review	

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

This proposal removes an exception from the mandatory minimum R-19 ceiling insulation requirement, ensuring a reasonable level of efficiency, regardless of the type of ceiling construction selected by the builder or design professional.

**Rationale**

(See attached file for detailed analysis.) This proposal removes an exception from the mandatory minimum R-19 ceiling insulation requirement, ensuring a reasonable level of efficiency, regardless of the type of ceiling construction selected by the builder or design professional.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

This will not impact enforcement.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

This proposal will save energy over the lifetime of the home.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

This proposal will only add costs in cases where a builder may have selected a specific attic assembly and reduced ceiling insulation pursuant to the exception. In all other cases, there will be no cost impact.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

This will improve the energy efficiency of the code.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

The proposal strengthens the energy efficiency of the code and encourages better building practices.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

The proposal does not discriminate against particular products or systems of construction.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

The proposal does not degrade the effectiveness of the code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b> Amy Schmidt	<b>Submitted</b> 5/26/2010	<b>Attachments</b> No
------------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------

**Comment:**

R-19 ceilings are constructable. There is no reason to loose energy efficiency in this area. I support this proposal.

EN3953-G1

**405.2 Mandatory requirements.** Compliance with this section requires that the mandatory provisions identified in Section 401.2 be met. All supply and return ducts not completely inside the building thermal envelope shall be insulated to a minimum of R-6.

**405.2.1 Ceiling insulation.** Ceilings shall have an insulation level of at least R-19, ~~space permitting. For the purposes of this code, types of ceiling construction that are considered to have inadequate space to install R-19~~ include single assembly ceilings of the exposed deck and beam type and concrete deck roofs. Such ceiling assemblies shall be insulated to at least a level of R-10.

## Eliminate Ceiling Insulation Exemptions

This proposal ensures that the building thermal envelope will maintain a reasonable level of efficiency, regardless of the type of ceiling construction selected by the builder or design professional. Requirements listed in the "Mandatory" sections of the code are intended to be backstops against trade-offs. For example, Section 401.2 specifies that every building must meet the air sealing requirements of Section 402.4, the programmable thermostat requirement in Section 403.1, and the fenestration trade-off caps in Section 402.5 (among others). These are all important backstops designed to ensure that regardless of the compliance method used (performance or total UA), these building elements will maintain a reasonable level of efficiency.

What makes Section 405.2.1 and 506.2.1 different from all other mandatory provisions is that both sections make a significant exception to an existing backstop for choices made by the builder or design professional. The amount of insulation required by these sections (R-19) is already significantly lower than what would be required under the prescriptive path (R-30). This is not a unique backstop. Georgia also requires R-19 (or more) as a mandatory minimum in ceiling assemblies. This decreased amount still allows considerable design flexibility without leaving ceilings unnecessarily weak.

Sections 405.2.1 and 506.2.1 go an additional step, however, and allow further decreases in attic insulation where there is "inadequate space" for insulation. The types of ceilings included in this exception include "single assembly ceilings of the exposed deck and beam type and concrete deck roofs," but these ceiling assemblies are certainly capable of being insulated to R-19 or more. There should not be an exception to the mandatory provisions unless it is physically impossible to meet the requirement. If that is the case, it should be strongly considered whether these types of ceiling assemblies are advisable or even allowable going forward.



<b>Date Submitted</b> 3/11/2010	<b>Section</b> 502.1.1.1	<b>Proponent</b> Michael Nau
<b>Chapter</b> 5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b> No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second		
<b>Commission Action</b> Pending Review		

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Reinstate the IECC 2009 Table 502.3 with an overall 20% reduction in heat transfer in lieu of fenestration values contained in 502.1.1.1 (1) &(2).

**Rationale**

These values retain the intent of code in defining the two climate zones in Florida. The values have been modified to include a total heat transfer reduction of 20% from the IECC2009 values. This will allow for proper structural variations of fenestration in all parts of a commercial bldg.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

This has no fiscal impact on the enforcement relative to the proposed Fenestration Values in Table 502.1.1.1(1) &(2)

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

This will make products that are more readily available for their specific end use. This will reduce the cost of seeking specialized framing materials with a .45 U-factor and .19 SHGC

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

This will retain competition in the Florida glazing market and will still allow those with more energy efficient systems to move up. Not eliminating an entire local industry in favor of a select few specialty manufacturers.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Table 502.1.1.1 doesn't allow for variation between fenestration types to meet some of the high structural and impact requirements of Florida. IECC & ASHRAE recognized the need for metal reinforcing materials in high load condition, thus they retained these even in current ongoing proposals.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

The proposed mod provides overall reduction in energy usage over IECC by 20% and still recognizes the two fundamental climate zones in Florida. It also provides for the broad range of fenestration types used in all commercial construction types.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

The proposed mod provides sensitivity to the varying construction materials contained within any given type of commercial construction. It provides each fenestration type a 20% improved thermal performance in its' previously demonstrated area of installation.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

The attached proposed Table retains consistency with IECC and ASHRAE, but improves the overall efficiency of each fenestration type 20% in its' given end use.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b> Roger LeBrun	<b>Submitted</b> 5/20/2010	<b>Attachments</b> No
-------------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------

**Comment:**

Skylight U-factor should be changed to 0.75 for Climate Zone 1. This would be more consistent with ASHRAE's latest prescriptive tables.

EN3573-G1

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b> Garrett Stone	<b>Submitted</b> 6/1/2010	<b>Attachments</b> No
--------------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------

**Comment:**

Modification 3573 should be rejected. The proposed code correctly recognizes that the energy performance requirements for windows in commercial buildings, like the requirements for windows in residential buildings, should be the same regardless of the material used for window frames. For those who choose to use products that do not meet the prescriptive requirements, they have the option of trading off those requirements under the computer simulation performance compliance approach. If the code establishes two or more different sets of requirements based on construction materials, such an approach would provide an incentive to use the option with the weaker performance – this is not consistent with the objective of improving the energy efficiency under the code.

EN3573-G2

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN3573-G3

Proponent Eric Lacey Submitted 6/1/2010 Attachments No

**Comment:**

RECA recommends disapproval of Mod 3573 because it weakens the proposed code and creates an unnecessary (and energy-inefficient) distinction between metal and non-metal framed fenestration products. By allowing higher U-factors for metal framed fenestration, the mod will promote the use of less-efficient fenestration. While the proponent claims that the current proposal does not “allow for variation between fenestration types to meet some of the high structural and impact requirements of Florida,” the mod does not demonstrate any circumstances in which the proposed uniform U-factor requirement would not meet structural requirements (which are separate from energy requirements). In fact, the proposal creates a perverse incentive for design professionals or builders to select less-efficient metal products, even where a non-metal product would provide adequate structural qualities and superior energy efficiency. This will lead to less efficient commercial buildings in Florida.

Opponents of a uniform U-factor requirement often claim that metal-framed windows are desirable because of “structural benefits,” and that a reduction in energy efficiency is an appropriate trade-off. We believe that a direct trade-off between structural requirements and energy efficiency is a bad precedent, because structural requirements and efficiency requirements should each be set at optimum levels, individually. Just as it makes no sense to reduce the structural requirements of a building because it is more energy efficient, it makes no sense to reduce efficiency requirements because of perceived “structural benefits” afforded by different window frame types.

Mod 3573 also divides Florida into two zones, adding unnecessary complexity to the code. We believe that the single-zone approach taken in the current draft of the Florida Building Code will lead to more uniform and effective enforcement.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN3573-G4

Proponent Harry Misuriello Submitted 6/1/2010 Attachments No

**Comment:**

Mod 3573 should be disapproved. The Task Force and Commission should retain the current uniform U-factors for both metal and non-metal framed fenestration products. It is well known in the construction marketplace that windows of both framing types are competitively available to meet currently proposed U-factors. Energy efficient windows are also available to meet structural requirements in other parts of the code. This Mod will not move the Florida energy code towards 20% energy efficiency improvement. We urge the Task Group and Commission to disapprove this proposed Mod.

**TABLE 502.3****BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS: FENESTRATION**

<b><u>CLIMATE ZONE</u></b>	<b><u>1</u></b>	<b><u>2</u></b>
<b><u>Vertical fenestration (40% maximum of above-grade wall)</u></b>		
<b><u>U-factor</u></b>		
<b><u>Framing materials other than metal with or without metal reinforcement or cladding</u></b>		
U-factor	<u>0.96</u>	<u>0.60</u>
<b><u>Metal framing with or without thermal break</u></b>		
Curtain wall/storefront U-factor	<u>0.96</u>	<u>0.56</u>
Entrance door U-factor	<u>0.96</u>	<u>0.88</u>
All other U-factor <sup>a</sup>	<u>0.96</u>	<u>0.60</u>
<b><u>SHGC—all frame types</u></b>		
SHGC: PF < 0.25	<u>0.20</u>	<u>0.20</u>
SHGC: 0.25 = PF < 0.5	<u>0.26</u>	<u>0.26</u>
SHGC: PF = 0.5	<u>0.40</u>	<u>0.40</u>
<b><u>Skylights (3% maximum)</u></b>		
U-factor	<u>0.60</u>	<u>0.60</u>
SHGC	<u>0.35</u>	<u>0.35</u>

NR = No requirement

PF = Projection factor (See Section 502.3.2).

<sup>a</sup>. All other includes operable windows, fixed windows and non-entrance doors.

**Date Submitted** 4/1/2010  
**Chapter** 5

**Section** 502.1.1.1  
**Affects HVHZ** No

**Proponent** WILLIAM KALKER  
**Attachments** No

**TAC Recommendation** No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second  
**Commission Action** Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

101.4.10

#### Summary of Modification

PROPOSED CHANGE IN THERMAL ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL USE STRUCTURES

#### Rationale

PERMIT REDUCTION IN THERMAL ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL USE BUILDINGS WHICH BECAUSE OF THEIR USE AND SMALL AREA CANNBOT BE DESIGNED TO COMPLY WITH THE STANDARD CODE REQUIREMENTS ( IE, SMALL AREA WITH CONSTANT OPENING OF DOORS AND WINDOWS EXHAUSTS CONDITIONED AIR PREVENTING COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARD ASHRAE INDOOR TEMPERATURE DESIGN CRITERIA)

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**  
 NONE

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**  
 REDUCE COSTS OF STRUCTURE

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**  
 REDUCE BUILDING COSTS WHEN COMPLIANCE IS NOT POSSIBLE

#### Requirements

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**  
 NO IMPACT

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**  
 PERMITS COMPLIANCE

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**  
 DOES NOT DISCRIMINATE

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**  
 PROVIDES ALTERNATE DESIGN CRITERIA

**TABLE 502.1.1.1 (3)**

**ENVELOPE PRESCRIPTIVE MEASURES**  
**FOR BUILDINGS NOT DESIGNED TO COMPLY WITH STANDARD**  
**ASHRAE DESIGN CRITERIA**

<b>Building Element</b>	<b>Mandatory</b>
<b>Roof:</b>	
<u>Absorptance</u>	<u>=0.22</u>
<u>R-value (U-value)</u>	<u>R-19 (U=0.053)</u>
<b>Wall:</b>	
<u>Above grade wall:</u>	
<u>Absorptance</u>	<u>=0.3</u>
<u>R-value (U-value)</u>	<u>R-13 (U=0.089)</u>
<u>Below grade wall:</u>	
<u>No requirement</u>	
<b><u>Raised Floor Insulation</u></b>	
<u>R-value (U-value)</u>	<u>R-19 (U=0.051)</u>
<b><u>Window:</u></b>	
<u>U-factor</u>	<u>= 1.20</u>
<u>SHGC (by window area)</u>	
<u>0-40% WW Ratio</u>	<u>0.80</u>
<u>&gt;40 WW Ratio</u>	<u>0.60</u>
<b><u>Skylights:</u></b>	
<u>SHGC</u>	<u>=0.19</u>
<u>Skylight U-value</u>	<u>=1.36</u>
<b><u>Opaque Door U-value</u></b>	
<u>Swinging</u>	<u>= 0.70</u>
<u>Non-swinging</u>	<u>= 1.45</u>



<b>Date Submitted</b> 4/1/2010	<b>Section</b> 502.1.1	<b>Proponent</b> Amy Schmidt
<b>Chapter</b> 5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second	
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review	

**Related Modifications**

4299

**Summary of Modification**

Adding prescriptive insulation and fenestration requirements for New Construction.

**Rationale**

This code change modification will assist the Florida Building Commission to achieve the 20% increase in energy efficiency in the 2010 Florida Energy Code as mandated by the Florida Legislature in The Energy Act of 2008.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

The addition of a prescriptive method of compliance will not adversely impact code enforcement. When used it will make it easier.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

Utility bill savings can be expected due to the energy efficiency increase.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

Minimal increase due to higher values required to obtain 20% energy efficiency increase.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Does not adversely affect any of the above. Thermal envelope efficiency serves to provide more comfort and energy savings.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Adds a prescriptive option for meeting thermal envelope requirements for new construction. Many methods of construction and products can be used to meet the required min. values.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

The requirements allow for a wide variety of products methods and systems of construction.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

This modification only serves to strengthen the effectiveness of the code and is consistent with proposed ASHREA 90.1 Addendum bb requirements.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN4286-G1

**Proponent** Roger LeBrun **Submitted** 5/20/2010 **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

Please consider changing the Skylight U-factor for Climate Zone 2 to 0.60. This would increase stringency similar to how window U-factors are treated relative to their proposed Climate Zone 1 maximums.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN4286-G2

**Proponent** Joe Nebbia **Submitted** 5/25/2010 **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

Florida has taken a forward looking approach at energy codes by using a performance-only structure for commercial buildings. As codes become more stringent, usable prescriptive codes become less realistic. This change takes the code in the wrong direction by adding prescriptive requirements and makes state goals of percent energy savings harder to achieve.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN4286-G3

**Proponent** Daniel Walker **Submitted** 6/1/2010 **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

We agree with the concept that the Florida Building Code energy efficiency requirements should be in-line with other national codes and standards that have already debated the appropriate levels of insulation for a prescriptive path using cost justification as the basis for the requirements. In this case, the proponent has submitted the requirements from the ASHRAE 90.1-2007 Addendum "bb", which has been vetted through ASHRAE's public review process, which included an analysis for cost effectiveness.

EN4286-G4

<b>Proponent</b>	jeff inks	<b>Submitted</b>	6/1/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	-----------	------------------	----------	--------------------	----

**Comment:**

We recommend disapproval of this proposal. Prescriptive energy provisions of the FL building code should be based on provisions included in the IECC. In addition, the fenestration requirements in the revised ASHRAE 90.1 table proposed for inclusion in Chapter 5 still permit significantly less stringent U-factor requirements for all metal framed vertical glazing assemblies than for all non-metal assemblies. Less stringent requirements for metal framed fenestration products are unjustified when all other applicable building code requirements for the fenestration can be met by either metal or non-metal products. Any prescriptive fenestration requirements included in the energy provisions of the Florida Building Code should address this issue accordingly. Furthermore, there has been no evaluation of the impact adopting the ASHRAE 90.1 values will have on the overall stringency of the Florida energy code requirements, particularly when considering other proposed amendments.



**502.1.1.2 New Construction.** The building thermal envelope shall meet the requirements of Table 502.1.1.2(1) or Table 502.1.1.2(2), as applicable.

(See attached files for tables)

Table 502.1.1.2(1) Building Envelope Requirements For Climate Zone 1A

OPaque ELEMENTS	NONRESIDENTIAL			RESIDENTIAL			SEMIHEATED			
	Assembly Maximum	Insulation Min, R-Value	Assembly Maximum	Insulation Min, R-Value	Assembly Maximum	Insulation Min, R-Value	Assembly Maximum	Insulation Min, R-Value	Assembly Maximum	Insulation Min, R-Value
<i>Roofs</i>										
Insulation Entirely above Deck	U-0.048	R-20 c.i.	-	-	U-0.039	R-25 c.i.	-	U-0.218	R-3.8 c.i.	-
Metal Building <sup>a</sup>	U-0.041	R-10 + R-19	-	-	U-0.041	R-10 + R-19	-	U-0.115	R-10	-
Attic and Other	U-0.027	R-38	-	-	U-0.027	R-38	-	U-0.081	R-13	-
<i>Walls, Above Grade</i>										
Mass	U-0.580	NR	-	-	U-0.151 <sup>b</sup>	R-5.7 c.i. <sup>b</sup>	-	U-0.580	NR	-
Metal Building	U-0.094	R-0 + R-9.8 c.i.	-	-	U-0.094	R-0 + R-9.8 c.i.	-	U-0.352	NR	-
Steel Framed	U-0.064	R-13 + R-7.5 c.i.	-	-	U-0.064	R-13 + R-7.5 c.i.	-	U-0.352	NR	-
Wood Framed and Other	U-0.089	R-13	-	-	U-0.089	R-13	-	U-0.292	NR	-
<i>Wall, Below Grade</i>										
Below Grade Wall	C-1.140	NR	-	-	C-1.140	NR	-	C-1.140	NR	-
<i>Floors</i>										
Mass	U-0.322	NR	-	-	U-0.322	NR	-	U-0.322	NR	-
Steel Joist	U-0.350	NR	-	-	U-0.350	NR	-	U-0.350	NR	-
Wood Framed and Other	U-0.282	NR	-	-	U-0.282	NR	-	U-0.282	NR	-
<i>Slab-On-Grade Floors</i>										
Unheated	F-0.730	NR	-	-	F-0.730	NR	-	F-0.730	NR	-
Heated	F-1.020	R-7.5 for 12 in.	-	-	F-1.020	R-7.5 for 12 in.	-	F-1.020	R-7.5 for 12 in.	-
<i>Opaque Doors</i>										
Swinging	U-0.700	-	-	-	U-0.500	-	-	U-0.700	-	-
Non-Swinging	U-1.450	-	-	-	U-0.500	-	-	U-1.450	-	-
<b>FENESTRATION</b>	<b>Assembly Max U</b>	<b>Assembly Max SHGC</b>	<b>Assembly Min VT/SHGC</b>	<b>Assembly Max U</b>	<b>Assembly Max SHGC</b>	<b>Assembly Min VT/SHGC</b>	<b>Assembly Max U</b>	<b>Assembly Max SHGC</b>	<b>Assembly Min VT/SHGC</b>	<b>Assembly Max U</b>
<i>Vertical Glazing, 0-40/30% of Wall</i>										
Nonmetal framing (all)	U-0.51 <sup>c</sup>	-	(for all frame types)	U-0.51 <sup>c</sup>	-	(for all frame types)	U-0.93	-	(for all frame types)	NR
Metal framing, fixed	U-0.73 <sup>d</sup>	SHGC-0.25	1.10	U-0.73 <sup>d</sup>	SHGC-0.25	1.10	U-1.20	NR	NR	NR
Metal framing, operable	U-0.81 <sup>e</sup>	SHGC-0.25	1.10	U-0.81 <sup>e</sup>	SHGC-0.25	1.10	U-1.20	NR	NR	NR
Metal framing, entrance door	U-1.10 <sup>f</sup>	SHGC-0.35	NR	U-1.10 <sup>f</sup>	SHGC-0.35	NR	U-1.10 <sup>f</sup>	NR	NR	NR
<i>Slightly, 0-3% of Roof</i>										
All types	U-0.75	SHGC-0.35	NR	U-0.75	SHGC-0.35	NR	U-1.80	NR	NR	NR

\* The following definitions apply: c.i. = continuous insulation, NR = no (insulation) requirement.  
<sup>a</sup> When using the R-value compliance method for metal building roofs, a minimum R-5 thermal spacer block is required.  
<sup>b</sup> Exception to Section 5.5.3.2 applies for mass walls above grade.  
<sup>c</sup> For locations in Climate Zone 1 with a cooling design temperature of 95 °F (35 °C) and greater, the maximum allowed U-factors for vertical fenestrations for all climates are: nonresidential and residential are: U-0.32 (U-1.82) for nonmetal framing, U-0.50 (U-2.84) for metal framing fixed, U-0.65 (U-3.69) for metal framing operable, and U-0.83 (U-4.71) for metal framing entrance doors.

Table 502.1.1.2(2) Building Envelope Requirements For Climate Zone 2A

	NONRESIDENTIAL		RESIDENTIAL		SEMIHEATED	
	Assembly Maximum	Insulation Min. R-Value	Assembly Maximum	Insulation Min. R-Value	Assembly Maximum	Insulation Min. R-Value
<b>OPAQUE ELEMENTS</b>						
<i>Roofs</i>						
Insulation Entirely above Deck	U-0.039	R-25 c.i.	U-0.039	R-25 c.i.	U-0.173	R-5 c.i.
Metal Building <sup>a</sup>	U-0.041	R-10 + R-19	U-0.041	R-10 + R-19	U-0.096	R-16
Attic and Other	U-0.027	R-38	U-0.027	R-38	U-0.053	R-19
<i>Walls, Above Grade</i>						
Mass	U-0.151 <sup>b</sup>	R-5.7 c.i. <sup>b</sup>	U-0.123	R-7.6 c.i.	U-0.580	NR
Metal Building	U-0.094	R-0 + R-9.8 c.i.	U-0.094	R-0 + R-9.8 c.i.	U-0.162	R-13
Steel Framed	U-0.064	R-13 + R-7.5 c.i.	U-0.064	R-13 + R-7.5 c.i.	U-0.124	R-13
Wood Framed and Other	U-0.064	R-13 + R-3.8 c.i.	U-0.064	R-13 + R-3.8 c.i.	U-0.089	R-13
<i>Wall, Below Grade</i>						
Below Grade Wall	C-1.140	NR	C-1.140	NR	C-1.140	NR
<i>Floors</i>						
Mass	U-0.074	R-10.4 c.i.	U-0.064	R-12.5 c.i.	U-0.322	NR
Steel Joist	U-0.038	R-30	U-0.038	R-30	U-0.069	R-13
Wood Framed and Other	U-0.033	R-30	U-0.033	R-30	U-0.066	R-13
<i>Slab-On-Grade Floors</i>						
Unheated	F-0.730	NR	F-0.730	NR	F-0.730	NR
Heated	F-0.900	R-10 for 24 in.	F-0.860	R-15 for 24 in.	F-1.020	R-7.5 for 12 in.
<i>Openings</i>						
Swinging	U-0.700	-	U-0.500	-	U-0.700	-
Non-Swinging	U-0.500	-	U-0.500	-	U-1.450	-
<b>PENETRATION</b>						
<i>Vertical Glazing, 0-4030% of Wall</i>						
Nonmetal framing (all)	U-0.40	(for all frame types) 1.10	U-0.40	(for all frame types) 1.10	U-0.93	(for all frame types) NR
Metal framing, fixed	U-0.50	SHGC-0.25	U-0.50	SHGC-0.25	U-1.20	NR
Metal framing, operable	U-0.65		U-0.65		U-1.20	
Metal framing, entrance door	U-0.83		U-0.77		U-0.83	
<i>Skylights, 0-3% of Roof</i>						
All types	U-0.75	SHGC-0.35	U-0.75	SHGC-0.35	U-1.80	NR

<sup>a</sup> The following definitions apply. c.i. = continuous insulation. NR = no (insulation) requirement.

<sup>b</sup> When using the R-value compliance method for metal building roofs, a minimum R-5 thermal spacer block is required.

<sup>c</sup> Exception to Section 5.5.3.2 applies for mass walls above grade.

<b>Date Submitted</b> 3/26/2010	<b>Section</b> 502.2.5.1.1	<b>Proponent</b> Roger LeBrun
<b>Chapter</b> 5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second	
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review	

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Allow for higher percentage of skylight area when automatic multi-level lighting controls are utilized.

**Rationale**

To take better advantage of the available daylight in a cost-effective and energy-efficient manner, where appropriate. Also, enables reduction in peak power load.  
 This approach is consistent with efforts by the DOE to add similar language to the IECC, and with recent changes to ASHRAE 90.1-2007.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**  
 No impact expected.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**  
 Will not increase, and should decrease operating costs.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**  
 No impact.

**Requirements**

- Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**  
 Encourages the use of more natural daylight, which many studies show has beneficial effects on humans.
- Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**  
 Increases energy efficiency beyond the draft language.
- Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**  
 This change has no effect on the choices available for the building community.
- Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**  
 Enhances the effectiveness of the code by reaping a larger percentage of the renewable (and costless) energy of the sun.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Jack Glenn	<b>Submitted</b>	6/1/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	------------	------------------	----------	--------------------	----

EN3926-G1

**Comment:**

Original IECC language should be retained as no Florida specific reason is given for this change. If it is such a good idea, it should be submitted for national consideration and acceptance at the International Code Council.

**502.2.5.1.13.1 Maximum area.** The vertical fenestration area (not including opaque doors) shall not exceed the percentage of the gross wall area specified in Table ~~502.1.1.1-502.3~~. The skylight area shall not exceed 3 ~~the~~ percentage of the gross roof area ~~specified in Table 502.3~~.

EXCEPTION: The skylight area is permitted to be increased to a maximum of 5 percent of the gross roof area when the artificial general lighting in the daylight zone under said skylights is automatically controlled by multi-level lighting controls.

<b>Date Submitted</b> 3/30/2010	<b>Section</b> 503.2.3	<b>Proponent</b> roger cummins
<b>Chapter</b> 5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second	
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review	

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

The DOE is expanding its verification of efficiency ratings and increasing its enforcement in this area. Meeting their requirements, therefore, should be acceptable for the State of Florida.

**Rationale**

This modification broadens the scope of the Florida Code to more closely parallel the requirements of the Department of Energy. The existing code might be interpreted to require a manufacturer to join a certification program, when in fact the DOE is now increasing their enforcement and verification requirements on a national level.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

No impact to local entity.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

No impact to building and property owners.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

No impact to industry.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

Does not affect health, safety and welfare.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Strengthens the code by insuring that equipment efficiencies are accurate.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

No discrimination against materials, product, method or system.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Jack Glenn	<b>Submitted</b>	6/1/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	------------	------------------	----------	--------------------	----

**Comment:**

: US DOE usually correlates its equipment efforts with its code efforts. Submitting this provision independently undermines the use of ICC integrated codes and potentially causes code conflicts.

EN4115-G1

**503.2.3 HVAC equipment performance requirements.** Equipment shall meet the minimum efficiency requirements of Tables 503.2.3(1), 503.2.3(2), 503.2.3(3), 503.2.3(4), 503.2.3(5), 503.2.3(6), and 503.2.3(7), when tested and rated in accordance with the applicable test procedure. The efficiency shall be verified as follows: 1. Equipment covered under the Federal Energy policy Act of 1992 (EPACT) shall comply with U.S. Department of Energy certification requirements. 2. Through certification under an approved certification program or, if a certification program exists for a covered product, and it includes provisions for verification and challenge of equipment efficiency ratings, then the product shall be listed in the certification program or, if no certification program exists, the equipment efficiency ratings shall be supported by data furnished by the manufacturer. Where multiple rating conditions or performance requirements are provided, the equipment shall satisfy all stated requirements. Where components, such as indoor or outdoor coils, from different manufacturers are used, calculations and supporting data shall be furnished by the designer or manufacturer that demonstrates that the combined efficiency of the specified components meets the requirements herein. Manufacturer's supporting data shall include the following statements: The efficiency is calculated using the methodology approved by the Department of Energy, the calculation procedure utilizes the test data collected in accordance with the applicable test standards, and the calculation procedure has been verified by independent testing.

**Date Submitted** 3/23/2010  
**Chapter** 5

**Section** 503.2.8  
**Affects HVHZ** No

**Proponent** Darrell Winters  
**Attachments** No

**TAC Recommendation** No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second  
**Commission Action** Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Eliminate proposed new Table 503.2.8 and use original Table 503.2.8 in IECC.

#### Rationale

Original IECC Table 503.2.8 provides for improved piping insulation levels.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

No impact on code enforcement.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

Any minor impact will be offset by energy savings.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

No impact to industry.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Does not affect health, safety and welfare.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Strengthens the code by providing improved piping insulation levels which save energy.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

No discrimination against any material, product, method or system.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code.



**503.2.8 Piping insulation.** All piping serving as part of a heating or cooling system shall be thermally insulated in accordance with Table 503.2.8.

Strike through existing Table 503.2.8 and insert Table 503.2.8 in 2009 IECC

**TABLE 503.2.8**

**MINIMUM PIPE INSULATION (in.)<sup>1</sup>**

Fluid Design Operating Temperature Range (°F)	Insulation Conductivity Conductivity Btu in/(h ft <sup>2</sup> °F)	Insulation Mean Temperature Rating	Nominal Pipe or Tube Size (in.)				
			<1	1-1½	1½ to 4	4 to <8	>8
Heating Systems (Steam Condensate, and Hot Water) <sup>2,3</sup>							
>350	<del>0.32-0.34</del>	250	2.5	3.0	3.0	4.0	4.0
251-350	<del>0.29-0.32</del>	200	1.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0
201-250	<del>0.27-0.30</del>	150	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
141-200	<del>0.25-0.29</del>	125	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5
105-140	<del>0.22-0.28</del>	100	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Domestic and Service Hot Water Systems <sup>3</sup>							
>105	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Cooling Systems (Chilled Water, Brine, and Refrigerant) <sup>4</sup>							
40-60	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
<40	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	1.5	1.5	1.0	1.5

<sup>1</sup>For insulation outside the stated conductivity range, the minimum thickness (T) shall be determined as follows:

$$T = r(1 + t/r)^{K/k} - 1$$

Where T= minimum insulation thickness (in.), r=actual outside radius of pipe (in.), t=insulation thickness listed in this table for applicable fluid temperature and pipe size, K=conductivity of alternate material at mean rating temperature indicated for the applicable fluid temperature (Btu.in./h.ft<sup>2</sup>.°F); and k=upper value of the conductivity range listed in this table for applicable fluid temperature.

<sup>2</sup>These thicknesses are based on energy efficiency considerations only. Additional insulation is sometimes required relative to safety issues/surface temperatures<sup>5</sup>

**TABLE 503.2.8  
MINIMUM PIPE INSULATION  
(thickness in inches)**

FLUID	NOMINAL PIPE DIAMETER	
	≤ 1.5"	> 1.5"
Steam	1½	3
Hot water	1½	2
Chilled water, brine or refrigerant	1½	1½

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

- Based on insulation having a conductivity ( $k$ ) not exceeding 0.27 Btu per inch/h · ft<sup>2</sup> · °F.
- For insulation with a thermal conductivity not equal to 0.27 Btu · inch/h · ft<sup>2</sup> · °F at a mean temperature of 75°F, the minimum required pipe thickness is adjusted using the following equation:

$$T = r[(1 + tr)^{Kk} - 1]$$

where:

$T$  = Adjusted insulation thickness (in).

$r$  = Actual pipe radius (in).

$t$  = Insulation thickness from applicable cell in table (in).

$K$  = New thermal conductivity at 75°F (Btu · in/hr · ft<sup>2</sup> · °F).

$k$  = 0.27 Btu · in/hr · ft<sup>2</sup> · °F.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/2/2010	<b>Section</b>	504.7.3	<b>Proponent</b>	Jennifer Hatfield
<b>Chapter</b>	5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

This proposal removes the cover requirements for pools & spas and clarifies that the R-12 insulation requirement for covers is only required for portable spas. The current requirements pose serious safety hazards and may not be enforceable or realistic in certain commercial applications.

#### Rationale

This proposal removes the cover requirements for pools and spas and clarifies that the R-12 insulation requirement for covers is only required for portable spas (hot tubs). Only portable spa cover manufacturers make covers that are R-12 or greater; there is no product available for pools or nonportable spas. The current requirements pose serious safety hazards and may not be enforceable or realistic in certain commercial applications. See attached support file for more information.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

No fiscal impact besides eliminating time to enforce a provision that can be unenforceable and not viable, and possibly cause serious safety hazards.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

This proposal eliminates a requirement that would be costly and impractical in some cases. Public pool rule 64E-9 allows for covers, but does not require it.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

This proposal clarifies the R-12 value is only applicable to portable spas and eliminates all other requirements, eliminating the time and therefore cost to the industry trying to follow a requirement that poses multiple problems.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

If the cover requirement is not removed, with the exception of portable spas, the safety of the consumer may be at risk. See supportive documentation file for further information.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

This proposal strengthens and improves the code by removing unattainable requirements.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

This proposal removes language that would discriminate against certain materials, products, methods, or systems.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

This proposal does not degrade the effectiveness of the code; it actually strengthens and gives consistency throughout the State of Florida by removing unenforceable and vague requirements.

**504.7.3 Pool Covers.** Heated ~~swimming pools and spas~~ shall be equipped with a vapor retardant pool cover on or at the water surface. Pools heated to more than 90°F (32°C) Portable spas shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12.

**Exception:** ~~Outdoor Pools deriving over 70-60 percent of the energy for heating from site-recovered energy or solar energy source computed over an operating season.~~

**Additional Rationale for changes to section 504.7.3, Pool Covers,**  
**Chapter 5 – Commercial Energy Efficiency**

The cover requirements in section 504.7.3 of Chapter 5 of the Florida Energy and Conservation Code pose multiple problems and concerns. Requiring covers be used on pools and spas is unenforceable and unattainable in certain commercial applications. After the pool or spa receives its final inspection the pool operator may choose not to continue to cover the pool or spa. Most service technicians report this is the case. Certain commercial pools or spas may have a system, design or function that prohibits use of a cover and/or would require a specialized cover that may be out of reach monetarily.

Further, covers that may protect against heat loss, but that are not certified to the ASTM F 1346 safety pool cover standard, can pose hazardous situations. Drownings, near drownings or injuries to people and pets have occurred. A person or pet falls into a pool or spa that is covered with a type of cover that is not ASTM F 1346 certified and gets tangled in the cover. Although energy efficiency is important to achieve, the health, welfare, and safety of our citizens and tourists should be of greater concern. There are other ways to increase energy efficiency in a pool or spa and the other aspects of this proposal take great strides in doing so.

It is also important to note that the Florida Department of Health Public Pool Rule, 64E-9, F.A.C., in section 64E-9.008(4), allows for pool covers and solar blankets, but does not require it. Section 4 states "Pool covers and solar blankets shall only be used during times when the pool is closed. Unless the pool cover or solar blanket is secured around the entire perimeter and is designed to support a live load of an adult person, the pool area shall be inaccessible to unauthorized individuals during times of cover or blanket use."

This proposal removes the cover requirement on all pools and spas with the exception of portable spas for the critical reasons just laid out. However, there are other concerns with the current language that also must be addressed:

- The requirement that "pools heated to more than 90 degrees shall have a cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12 is problematic, warranting the change to only "portable spas shall have a cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12" due to the following:
  - The 90 degree threshold is unenforceable; currently there are no products on the market that can be installed to limit the consumer from heating the pool or spa to a certain temperature.
  - The only covers on the market that meet the R-12 insulation value are for portable spas. The current language may have been intended for portable spas, but it could be interpreted for any pool or spa that is heated over 90 degrees. No one manufacturer's a pool or nonportable spa cover that would meet the R-12 value. On average a bubble cover has less than an R-1 value, slated cover less than an R-3 value, and a tracked safety cover an R-1.5 value.

- Additionally, there are no covers currently on the market with greater than an R-1 value for use on custom sized pools or spas.
- Only allowing for a vapor-retardant pool or spa cover does not provide for additional means that are on the market and that would provide the customer with more choices. Liquid covers or other approved means should be made available, but any cover requirement should be changed to a recommendation so consumers are educated about their options, but are not mandated to follow a requirement that is unenforceable and has safety concerns. The customer may be more likely to embrace the method they choose and therefore more likely to continue using it long-term if other means are made available. Liquid covers are proven to reduce heat-loss and with new energy efficient technology constantly appearing the ability for other means to be used is imperative.
- Heat pumps transfer heat from the air to a swimming pool or spa. They simply transfer heat rather than burn fuel to create it. Therefore, if exceptions are going to be included it is imperative we clarify that a heat pump that derives 70% of the energy for heating from site-recovered energy also falls under the exception from a heated pool or spa having to be covered in order to provide consistent enforcement.

The current cover language has many problematic provisions and should only be required on portable spa covers that can meet the insulation requirement and which come with a cover to not only provide for heat loss, but to also provide a required safety barrier. Also note more research is currently underway to confirm the R-12 factor minimum and additional information on portable spa covers will be presented during the comment period.

Respectfully submitted,

Jennifer Hatfield  
Director of Government & Public Affairs  
Florida Swimming Pool Association

**Date Submitted** 4/1/2010  
**Chapter** 5

**Section** 506.2.1  
**Affects HVHZ** No

**Proponent** Amy Schmidt  
**Attachments** No

**TAC Recommendation** No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second  
**Commission Action** Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

4286

#### Summary of Modification

Deletes requirements in Section 506.2.1 that are to be covered by proposed section 502.1.1.2.

#### Rationale

This code change modification will assist the Florida Building Commission to achieve the 20% increase in energy efficiency in the 2010 Florida Energy Code as mandated by the Florida Legislature in The Energy Act of 2008.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

Perscriptive requirements will all be located in section 502.1.1 making enforcement easier.

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

The deletion of this section in itself does not add to the cost of compliance. Utility bill savings due to energy efficiency increases in related proposal are to be expected.

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

The deletion of this section in itself does not add to the cost of compliance. Minimal increases may be realized due to increases in energy efficiency requirements in related proposal.

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

Modification does not adversely affect the above but serves to increase comfort and savings for occupants.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Modification allows many options for meeting the requirements.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

Modificaiton does not discriminate against any of the above.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

Modification only serves to make the code more effective by offering perscriptive requirements in the same location.

~~506.2.1 Roof/ceiling thermal envelope. The roof or ceiling which functions as the building's thermal envelope shall be insulated to an R value of at least R 10. Multiple family residential roofs/ceilings shall be insulated to an R value of at least R 19, space permitting. Where cavities beneath a roof deck are ventilated, the ceiling shall be considered the envelope component utilized in the EnergyGauge Summit Fla/Com calculation.~~



<b>Date Submitted</b> 4/2/2010	<b>Section</b> 506.2.1	<b>Proponent</b> Jeff Mang
<b>Chapter</b> 5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second	
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review	

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Increase the mandatory roof R-value under section 506.2.1 from R-10 to R-17.

**Rationale**

[See attached file for complete rationale.]

The mandatory roof R-value, or backstop, should stay in step with recent increases in the prescriptive R-values for commercial roofs under IECC and ASHRAE.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**  
no impact on code enforcement.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**  
any impact on building cost will be offset by energy savings.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**  
no impact on industry.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**  
will improve building comfort and save energy.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**  
ensures long-term thermal performance of the building.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**  
No product discrimination.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**  
Maintains effectiveness of the code.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b> Jack Glenn	<b>Submitted</b> 6/1/2010	<b>Attachments</b> No
-----------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------

EN4408-G1

**Comment:**

Original IECC language should be retained as no Florida specific reason is given for this change. If it is such a good idea, it should be submitted for national consideration and acceptance at the International Code Council.

**506.2 Mandatory requirements.** Compliance with this section requires that the mandatory and applicable prescriptive criteria of Sections 502, 503, 504 and 505 be met.

**506.2.1 Roof/ceiling thermal envelope.** The roof or ceiling which functions as the building's thermal envelope shall be insulated to an R-value of at least ~~R-10~~ R-17. Multiple-family residential roofs/ceilings shall be insulated to an R-value of at least R-19, space permitting. Where cavities beneath a roof deck are ventilated, the ceiling shall be considered the envelope component utilized in the EnergyGauge Summit Fla/Com calculation.

**Increase the mandatory roof R-values under section 506.2.1 from R-10 to R-17.****Rationale:**

The minimum prescriptive R-value requirements under the IECC and ASHRAE Standard 90.1 for commercial roofs has increased significantly during the last two code cycles. For instance, under the 2006 IECC and 90.1-2004, a minimum of R-15 was the prescriptive requirement in climate zone 2 for insulation installed entirely above deck. This was increased to R-20 under the 2009 IECC and ASHRAE 90.1-2007 and is expected to be increased again soon. R-25 for zone 2, a 67% increase from the levels six years ago, was given preliminary approval by ASHRAE as part of the 90.1 addendum bb during its winter meeting. The increased R-values for the "above deck" roofs received no negative comments, so it is almost certain these values will receive final approval in June and will be included in the ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2010.

The mandatory minimum requirements, or backstop, under section 506.2.1 should be increased to stay in step with the increased stringency under the IECC and ASHRAE model building energy codes and the increased stringency called for under Florida law. This increase in the mandatory roof insulation to R-17 would improve the balance between the flexibility of short-term performance tradeoffs and the long-term nature of roof thermal performance.

\\DC - 060962\000001 - 3052530 v1

<b>Date Submitted</b> 4/2/2010	<b>Section</b> 506.2.1	<b>Proponent</b> Jeff Mang
<b>Chapter</b> 5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second	
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review	

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Remove the "space permitting" exception to the mandatory roof R-value for multiple-family residential roofs under section 506.2.1.

**Rationale**

[see attached file for complete rationale] The R-19 is a cost-effective requirement for multiple-family residential roofs. The current exception is too open ended and vague and should be eliminated or clarified.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**  
may improve clarity of code.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**  
savings in energy costs will offset any increase in building costs.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**  
no impact.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**  
improved building comfort and energy savings.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**  
will help to ensure long-term thermal performance of building.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**  
no product discrimination.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**  
improves code effectiveness.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN4413-G1	<b>Proponent</b> Ann Stanton	<b>Submitted</b> 5/25/2010	<b>Attachments</b> No
	<p><b>Comment:</b> Section 553.905, Florida Statutes, Thermal efficiency standards for new residential buildings, states, in part: "Thermal designs and operations for new residential buildings...manufacturer. All new residential buildings, except those herein exempted, shall have insulation in ceilings rated at R-19 or more, space permitting. Thermal...period." In other words, Florida law specifically allows the "space permitting" language for new residential construction. This mod applies to multiple family residential.</p>		

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN4413-G2	<b>Proponent</b> Jack Glenn	<b>Submitted</b> 6/1/2010	<b>Attachments</b> No
	<p><b>Comment:</b> Original IECC language should be retained as no Florida specific reason is given for this change. If it is such a good idea, it should be submitted for national consideration and acceptance at the International Code Council.</p>		

**506.2 Mandatory requirements.** Compliance with this section requires that the mandatory and applicable prescriptive criteria of Sections 502, 503, 504 and 505 be met.

**506.2.1 Roof/ceiling thermal envelope.** The roof or ceiling which functions as the building's thermal envelope shall be insulated to an R-value of at least R-10. Multiple-family residential roofs/ceilings shall be insulated to an R-value of at least R-19, ~~space permitting~~. Where cavities beneath a roof deck are ventilated, the ceiling shall be considered the envelope component utilized in the EnergyGauge Summit Fla/Com calculation.

**Remove the “space permitting” exception to the mandatory roof R-value for multiple-family residential roofs under section 506.2.1.**

**Rationale:**

The R-19 mandatory requirement for multiple-family residential roofs under section 506.2.1 is cost-effective and an important backstop in the code that limits certain building performance tradeoffs that can undermine a building’s long-term energy efficiency. Because of the flexibility provided under the building performance compliance method, architects and building designers should be able to comply with this backstop. Also, the exception is too open ended and vague. If “space permitting” is not deleted, it should at least be clarified to prevent inappropriate use of the exception.

<b>Date Submitted</b> 3/26/2010	<b>Section</b> 506.2	<b>Proponent</b> Eric Lacey
<b>Chapter</b> 5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second	
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review	

**Related Modifications**

3953

**Summary of Modification**

This proposal removes an exception from the mandatory minimum R-19 ceiling insulation requirement, ensuring a reasonable level of efficiency, regardless of the type of ceiling construction selected by the builder or design professional.

**Rationale**

(See attached file for detailed reason statement.) This proposal removes an exception from the mandatory minimum R-19 ceiling insulation requirement, ensuring a reasonable level of efficiency, regardless of the type of ceiling construction selected by the builder or design professional.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

There should be no impact on enforcement.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

This proposal will yield energy efficiency benefits over the lifetime of the code.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

The proposal will increase costs only in cases where a builder would have selected specific roof assemblies and applied the insulation exception. In all other cases, there is no cost impact.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

This proposal will save energy and money over the lifetime of the home.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

The proposal strengthens the code and encourages better building practices.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

The proposal does not discriminate against materials or systems of construction. The mandatory requirement applies equally to all forms of construction.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

The proposal does not degrade the effectiveness of the code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b> Amy Schmidt	<b>Submitted</b> 5/28/2010	<b>Attachments</b> No
------------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------

**Comment:**

R-19 ceilings are constructable. There is no reason to weaken the code or loose efficiency in this area. I support this proposal.

EN3954-G1

**506.2 Mandatory requirements.** Compliance with this section requires that the mandatory and applicable prescriptive criteria of Sections 502, 503, 504 and 505 be met.

**506.2.1 Roof/ceiling thermal envelope.** The roof or ceiling which functions as the building's thermal envelope shall be insulated to an R-value of at least R-~~10~~19. Multiple-family residential roofs/ceilings shall be insulated to an R-value of at least R-19, ~~space permitting~~. Where cavities beneath a roof deck are ventilated, the ceiling shall be considered the envelope component utilized in the EnergyGauge Summit Fla/Com calculation.



## Eliminate Ceiling Insulation Exemptions

This proposal ensures that the building thermal envelope will maintain a reasonable level of efficiency, regardless of the type of ceiling construction selected by the builder or design professional. Requirements listed in the "Mandatory" sections of the code are intended to be backstops against trade-offs. For example, Section 401.2 specifies that every building must meet the air sealing requirements of Section 402.4, the programmable thermostat requirement in Section 403.1, and the fenestration trade-off caps in Section 402.5 (among others). These are all important backstops designed to ensure that regardless of the compliance method used (performance or total UA), these building elements will maintain a reasonable level of efficiency.

What makes Section 405.2.1 and 506.2.1 different from all other mandatory provisions is that both sections make a significant exception to an existing backstop for choices made by the builder or design professional. The amount of insulation required by these sections (R-19) is already significantly lower than what would be required under the prescriptive path (R-30). This is not a unique backstop. Georgia also requires R-19 (or more) as a mandatory minimum in ceiling assemblies. This decreased amount still allows considerable design flexibility without leaving ceilings unnecessarily weak.

Sections 405.2.1 and 506.2.1 go an additional step, however, and allow further decreases in attic insulation where there is "inadequate space" for insulation. The types of ceilings included in this exception include "single assembly ceilings of the exposed deck and beam type and concrete deck roofs," but these ceiling assemblies are certainly capable of being insulated to R-19 or more. There should not be an exception to the mandatory provisions unless it is physically impossible to meet the requirement. If that is the case, it should be strongly considered whether these types of ceiling assemblies are advisable or even allowable going forward.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/26/2010	<b>Section</b>	B-1.1.2(1)	<b>Proponent</b>	Eric Lacey
<b>Chapter</b>	8	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	Yes	<b>Attachments</b>	Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	No Affirmative Recommendation with a Second				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

This proposal removes the HVAC efficiency from the performance path calculation, consistent with the 2009 IECC. It will save a significant amount of energy over the lifetime of the home.

**Rationale**

(See attached file for detailed reason statement.) This proposal removes the HVAC efficiency from the performance path calculation, consistent with the 2009 IECC. It will save a significant amount of energy over the lifetime of the home.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

This proposal will simplify enforcement.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

The proposal will yield long-term energy savings to building and property owners.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

The proposal will only increase costs in cases where a building would have been constructed with high-efficiency HVAC equipment and standard thermal building envelope components.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

This proposal will save energy over the lifetime of the home.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

The proposal will improve the standard of thermal building envelope construction, which will yield energy savings over the lifetime of the home.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

This proposal does not discriminate against any product.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

The proposal will not degrade the effectiveness of the code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Michael Nau	<b>Submitted</b>	5/18/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	-------------	------------------	-----------	--------------------	----

EN3951-G1

**Comment:**

Credit for tradeoffs to more efficient systems should not be removed. This an enhancement that provides builders incentives to provide more efficient air conditioners. The temp difference between inside and outside in Florida is minimal, it is primarily for moisture removal. If a builder gains a substantial energy improvement by increasing air conditioner efficiency they should be allowed to tradeoff less efficient components elsewhere. As long as the budget is met the efficiency will be there. If more efficiency is required then reduce the energy budget, don't tie the builders hands. The market will make demands for energy savings and the builders will provide what the market demands.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Darrell Winters	<b>Submitted</b>	5/25/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	-----------------	------------------	-----------	--------------------	----

EN3951-G2

**Comment:**

The International Code Council recognized that the elimination of HVAC tradeoff would enhance the performance path, improve its accuracy, and increase energy efficiency. By eliminating a significant compliance loophole the stringency of the 2009 IECC was improved significantly.

States cannot set higher values in the standard reference design for certain appliances due to federal preemption concerns. These same items should not be included in the code as a basis to trade-off energy efficiency against the building envelope.

Equipment trade-offs typically result in less efficiency. The useful life of HVAC or service water heating equipment is far shorter than envelope components such as insulation or windows. When equipment fails, it may very well be replaced with less efficient equipment. For example, a builder may install a SEER 15 air conditioner in a new residence. When it fails, the homeowner may replace it with a SEER 13, which meets federal minimum standards. There is no guarantee that federal minimums will be increased on a timely basis.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN3951-G3

Proponent Joe Nebbia Submitted 5/25/2010 Attachments No

**Comment:**

It is vital to maintain a complete performance path as energy codes reach for lower and lower energy use targets. HVAC and water heating efficiency is an economic and technically sound way of reaching energy saving goals. As codes become more stringent, it will become harder to draft reasonable prescriptive codes at all. As performance-based codes become more important, the code cannot ignore a major factor in a home or building's energy use. Additionally, no energy savings are achieved by eliminating mechanical efficiency. Builders will not use the performance path at all without being able to use all building components in the simulation.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN3951-G4

Proponent Amy Schmidt Submitted 5/26/2010 Attachments No

**Comment:**

The option to trade off envelope performance for high efficiency equipment does not help the homeowner. High efficiency equipment in a poor thermal envelope will have to run more often. It also has a shorter lifespan than the thermal envelope. I support this proposal.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN3951-G5

Proponent Ann Stanton Submitted 5/28/2010 Attachments Yes

**Comment:**

Section 327 (c) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA), the General Rule of Preemption for Energy Conservation Standards, reads as follows: "If the code uses one or more baseline building designs against which all submitted building designs are to be evaluated and such baseline building designs contain a covered product subject to an energy conservation standard established in or prescribed under section 325, the baseline building designs are based on the efficiency level for such covered product which meets but does not exceed such standard or the efficiency level required by a regulation of that State for which the Secretary has issued a rule granting a waiver under subsection (d)." See attached copy of the federal law.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN3951-G6

Proponent Jack Glenn Submitted 6/1/2010 Attachments No

**Comment:**

Support this changes as it appears to be consistent with the policy of DOE to not allow HVAC efficiency trade-offs.

NORMATIVE APPENDIX B

CRITERIA FOR COMPUTER MODELING  
FOR PERFORMANCE-BASED CODE COMPLIANCE

TABLE B-1.1.2(1)  
SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE STANDARD REFERENCE AND PROPOSED DESIGNS

Building Component	Standard Reference Design	Proposed Design
Heating systems <sup>g,h,l</sup>	<u>As proposed</u>	As proposed
	<del>Fuel type: same as Proposed Design efficiencies:</del>	As proposed
	<del>Electric: air source heat pump with prevailing federal minimum efficiency</del>	As proposed
	<del>Non-electric furnaces: natural gas furnace with prevailing federal minimum efficiency</del>	As proposed
Cooling systems <sup>g,h,j</sup>	<del>Non-electric boilers: natural gas boiler with prevailing federal minimum efficiency</del>	As proposed
	Capacity: sized in accordance with Section 403.6.1.	As proposed
	<u>As proposed</u>	As proposed
Cooling systems <sup>g,h,j</sup>	<del>Fuel type: Electric</del>	As proposed
	<del>Efficiency: in accordance with prevailing federal minimum standards</del>	

**Service water heating systems**  
g,h,i,j,k

**Capacity: sized in accordance with Section 403.6.1.** **As proposed**

**As proposed**

**As proposed** **As proposed** Gal/day=30 + (10 x N<sub>br</sub>)

**Fuel type:same as Proposed Design** **As proposed**

**Efficiency: in accordance with prevailing federal minimum standards** **As proposed**

**Use: same as proposed design (gal/day):**  
**30\*N<sub>du</sub> + 10\*N<sub>br</sub>** **As proposed**

**where N<sub>du</sub> = number of dwelling units**

**Tank temperature: 120 F**

**As proposed**

(h) For a Proposed Design with multiple heating, cooling, or water heating systems using different fuel types, the applicable standard reference design system capacities and fuel types shall be weighted in accordance with their respective loads as calculated by accepted engineering practice for each equipment and fuel type present. ~~system capacities and fuel types shall be weighted in accordance with the loads distribution (as calculated by accepted engineering practice for that equipment and fuel type) of the subject multiple systems.~~ For the Standard Reference Design, the prevailing federal minimum efficiency shall be assumed except that the efficiencies given in Table B 1.1.2(2) 405.5.2(2) below will be assumed when:

- 1) — A type of device not covered by NAECA is found in the As Built Home;
- 2) — The Proposed Design is heated by electricity using a device other than an air source heat pump; or
- 3) — The Proposed Design does not contain one or more of the required HVAC equipment systems.

**TABLE B-1.1.2(2) 405.5.2(2)**  
**DEFAULT STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN HOME**

**Heating and Cooling Equipment Efficiencies** <sup>(f) (i) (m) (n)</sup>

<b>As-Built Home Fuel</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Baseline Home Device</b>
Electric	Heating	7.7 HSPF air source heat pump
Non electric warm air furnace or space heater	Heating	78% AFUE gas furnace
Non electric boiler	Heating	80% AFUE gas boiler
Any type	Cooling	13 SEER electric air conditioner

(i) For a Proposed Design without a proposed heating system, a heating system with the prevailing federal minimum efficiency shall be assumed for both the Standard Reference Design home and Proposed Design. For electric resistance heating systems, the prevailing federal minimum efficiency air-source heat pump shall be selected.

**(Portions of table and footnotes not shown shall remain unchanged.)**

Section 327 (c) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA) reads as follows:

(c) GENERAL RULE OF PREEMPTION FOR ENERGY CONSERVATION STANDARDS WHEN FEDERAL STANDARD BECOMES EFFECTIVE FOR A PRODUCT. Except as provided in section 325(b)(3)(A)(ii) and effective on the effective date of an energy conservation standard established in or prescribed under section 325 for any covered product, **no State regulation concerning the energy efficiency or energy use of such covered product shall be effective with respect to such product unless the regulation--**

(1)-(2) NA

(3) **is in a building code for new construction described in subsection (f)(3).**

Subsection (f)(3) reads, in part, as follows:

(f) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN BUILDING CODE REQUIREMENTS.--

(3) Effective on the effective date of an energy conservation standard for a covered product established in or prescribed under section 325, a regulation or other requirement contained in a State or local building code for new construction concerning the energy efficiency or energy use of such covered product is not superseded by this part if the code complies with all of the following requirements:

(A) The code permits a builder to meet an energy consumption or conservation objective for a building by selecting items whose combined energy efficiencies meet the objective.

(B) **The code does not require that the covered product have an energy efficiency exceeding the applicable energy conservation standard established in or prescribed under section 325,** except that the required efficiency may exceed such standard up to the level required by a regulation of that State for which the Secretary has issued a rule granting a waiver under subsection (d).

(C) The credit to the energy consumption or conservation objective allowed by the code for installing covered products having energy efficiencies exceeding such energy conservation standard established in or prescribed under section 325 or the efficiency level required in a State regulation referred to in subparagraph (B) is on a one-for-one equivalent energy use or equivalent cost basis.

(D) **If the code uses one or more baseline building designs against which all submitted building designs are to be evaluated and such baseline building designs contain a covered product subject to an energy conservation standard established in or prescribed under section 325, the baseline building designs are based on the efficiency level for such covered product which meets but does not exceed such standard** or the efficiency level required by a regulation of that State for which the Secretary has issued a rule granting a waiver under subsection (d).

(E) If the code sets forth one or more optional combinations of items which meet the energy consumption or conservation objective, for every combination which includes a covered product the efficiency of which exceeds either standard or level referred to in subparagraph (D), there also shall be at least one combination which includes such covered product the efficiency of which does not exceed such standard or level by more than 5 percent, except that at least one combination shall include such covered product the efficiency of which meets but does not exceed such standard.

(F) The energy consumption or conservation objective is specified in terms of an estimated total consumption of energy (which may be calculated from energy loss- or gain-based codes)

## Remove HVAC Trade-Offs from Performance Path

The elimination of the equipment trade-off in the 2009 IECC closes a significant compliance loophole that has been used for many years to weaken building efficiency. Higher efficiency air conditioners, furnaces, and water heating equipment can be tremendous energy savers. However, Federal Law preempts states from setting efficiency requirements any higher than the federal minimums (which typically lag behind common builder practice by years, even decades). The inability of states to set higher efficiency requirements leaves a “trade-off gap” within any code that allows equipment trade-offs – a gap that has been exploited to install low-quality fenestration and insufficient insulation in houses all over Florida (and nationwide) for many years. In short, since the code must specify an inefficient unit due to federal minimum standards (such as 78 AFUE or 13 SEER), any builder who would otherwise use a better unit automatically gets credit and reduces the efficiency of insulation, windows or other measures. This is the definition of a free-rider, and in each case, the home is less efficient than if the trade-off were not available. For example, Florida is not permitted to specify better equipment, even if the minimum level equipment (such as 78 AFUE furnace) is not even available or sold in Florida. Although some may claim that equipment trade-offs are necessary for *future* code improvements, since Florida cannot require a more efficient level of equipment *today*, the trade-off, in and of itself, does not permit any improvement at all to equipment requirements.

Proponents of the equipment trade-off often argue that the trade-off is a “cost effective means of meeting the code.” What is “cost effective” from the standpoint of a builder to meet the minimal requirements of the code is not always the most “cost effective” solution for all of the homeowners who will be paying energy bills over the 70- or 100-year lifetime of the home. Even if future replacements happen to be more efficient, the claim still does not justify allowing the equipment trade-off. To demonstrate the lost energy efficiency opportunities associated with equipment trade-offs, we propose two hypothetical buildings:

- Case A: A building that meets the requirements of the 2009 IECC must meet the energy efficiency requirements without the equipment trade-off. The equipment is still likely to be more efficient than the federal minimum because of incentives and consumer expectations (providing additional energy savings). After 15 years, when the air conditioner is changed, the replacement air conditioner may be more efficient. That means the home will continue to be more efficient (because of the better insulation or windows that were required at the outset) every time the air conditioner is replaced, for the lifetime of the home. Further, a home with a highly efficient thermal building envelope requires smaller HVAC equipment. Every time the equipment is replaced, over the lifetime of the home, the homeowner will be able to use smaller (and less expensive) equipment.
- Case B: If a builder installs high-efficiency equipment and reduces insulation and window efficiency in the permanent building envelope (under the FEC), in the best-case scenario, the home will still only meet the minimum energy efficiency requirement of the code. After 15 years, when the air conditioner is changed, it will presumably have the same efficiency level as the replacement equipment in



Case A. However, the thermal envelope will always be inferior to the thermal envelope in Case A. For the remaining lifetime of the home, the thermal envelope will represent a tremendous lost opportunity for the homeowner and the state to save energy. In addition, because of the weak thermal building envelope, the equipment will also be much larger, and cost more to replace every 15 years than the home in Case A.

Many builders install and consumers demand upgraded equipment regardless of whether it is required by code. Furthermore, local utilities, states, and the federal government already offer a variety of tax credits and other incentives to install high-efficiency equipment. By definition, a trade-off is at best only an energy-neutral exchange in efficiency among components. At worst, trade-offs can create significant energy losses for the lifetime of the home, as described above. It is counter-productive to offer utility and tax incentives for efficient equipment, then use the equipment as a means of reducing efficiency elsewhere in the home. Unless the equipment trade-off can be shown to save *more* energy than the 2009 IECC (which it cannot), it should not be added back to the IECC's performance baseline.



<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/2/2010	<b>Section</b>	405.6 (Appendix B)	<b>Proponent</b>	Jack Glenn
<b>Chapter</b>	4	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Withdrawn				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

This modification introduces the option for approved computing software energy compliance

**Rationale**

This provision gives the Florida Building commission the option to approve additional software tools that can meet the provisions laid out in this appendix. Although Florida has not had yet other tools available, other manufacturers may attempt to meet these computing criteria. As with all other products associated with the code, competition is essential to meet free market requirements.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

No impact on local enforcement

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

Provides more options to show compliance

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

Potential to reduce cost as market will be more competitive

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

No change

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

Makes code consistent with the IECC

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

Does not discriminate

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

Does not degrade the code.

**1st Comment Period History**

04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>Proponent</b>	Jeff Sonne	<b>Submitted</b>	5/27/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
------------------	------------	------------------	-----------	--------------------	----

**Comment:**

Concerns with allowing additional performance compliance software include:

- Non-uniform compliance calculation results and potential for "gaming" the system by using the product that provides the lowest e-Ratio
- Additional effort and potential confusion for building departments having to keep current on new and allowed compliance products and reports
- Significant on-going state expenditures to review and approve additional software products and address reporting, technical assistance and related issues and questions
- Lack of existing standards and methodology for reviewing, evaluating and certifying software products.

EN4461-G1

**B-1.2 405.6 Calculation software tools.** The EnergyGauge USA Fla/Res compliance software tools or other software tools as approved by the Florida Building Commission shall be utilized to conform to the provisions of Section 405.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	4/1/2010	<b>Section</b>	502.1.1.1 (1)	<b>Proponent</b>	Amanda Hickman
<b>Chapter</b>	5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Withdrawn				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Changes to SHGC and U-factor in TABLE 502.1.1.1 (1)

**Rationale**

Reducing the SHGC below 0.25 will require the installation of dark glazing thereby reducing the natural, free, and energy efficient use of daylighting. An SHGC of 0.19 on average would require glazing to reflect roughly 70% of solar light. It is counter-productive to energy efficiency to reduce the heat gain through the window to such a low value that it would cause the room to be so dark that its occupants would have to turn on lights, thereby using more energy.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

There is no impact to local enforcement due to this modification. This is only a change in a SHGC and U-factor values.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

If any impact, this will reduce the cost to building and property owners by allowing slightly less expensive windows to be installed, while keeping energy costs down due to the benefits of daylighting.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

By not reducing the SHGC and U-factor to such low values more companies are able to compete, which facilitates code compliance.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

As opposed to further reducing the SHGC resulting in dark glass or reducing the window to wall ratio, natural daylighting has been shown to improve productivity and better sense of well being.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

It does not make sense to have a code requirement that users of the code will not or cannot comply with. Reduced window to wall ratios and a very aggressive SHGC will only darken the room and require more inside lights to be on during the day.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

On the contrary, this modification will encourage product flexibility, consumer options and energy efficiency.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

No, this modification does not degrade the effectiveness of the code. The code can be applied in the same way as before.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>EN4324-G1</b>	<b>Proponent</b>	Roger LeBrun	<b>Submitted</b>	5/20/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
	<b>Comment:</b>	Please consider changing Skylight U-factor to 0.75 for consistency with the latest ASHRAE prescriptive requirements.				

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

<b>EN4324-G2</b>	<b>Proponent</b>	Garrett Stone	<b>Submitted</b>	6/1/2010	<b>Attachments</b>	No
	<b>Comment:</b>	Increasing the window U-factor substantially as proposed has not been justified and will cost substantial amounts of energy.				

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN4324-G3

**Proponent** Eric Lacey      **Submitted** 6/1/2010      **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

RECA recommends rejection of Mod 4324. While the proponent's reason for Mod 4324 refers to fenestration SHGC, the Mod would also implement a substantial increase in fenestration U-factors for shell buildings without any apparent justification. This would require substantially less efficient fenestration. Specifically, this mod increases the allowable fenestration U-factor by 67% (0.45 to 0.75) without any explanation. As Florida seeks reasonable improvements that will ensure at least a 20% energy savings, window U-factors are an obvious source of energy savings – even at a 0.45 U-factor the insulating value of these windows is only equivalent to about an R-2 wall. As a result, Mod 4324 should be rejected.

**1st Comment Period History**      04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN4324-G4

**Proponent** Harry Misuriello      **Submitted** 6/1/2010      **Attachments** No

**Comment:**

Mod 4324 should be disapproved. The proposed Mod would allow dramatic increases in fenestration U-factors—0.75 up to 40% WWR—with little or no justification. This Mod would substantially weaken the current proposed code and will not move the Florida energy code towards 20% energy efficiency improvement. We urge the Task Group and Commission to disapprove this proposed Mod.

See attached modification. Table would not copy over correctly.





<b>Date Submitted</b> 4/1/2010	<b>Section</b> 502.1.1.1 (2)	<b>Proponent</b> Amanda Hickman
<b>Chapter</b> 5	<b>Affects HVHZ</b> No	<b>Attachments</b> Yes
<b>TAC Recommendation</b> Withdrawn		
<b>Commission Action</b> Pending Review		

**Related Modifications**

**Summary of Modification**

Revision to SHGC and U-factor values in TABLE 502.1.1.1 (2)

**Rationale**

Reducing the SHGC below 0.25 will require the installation of dark glazing thereby reducing the natural, free, and energy efficient use of daylighting. An SHGC of 0.19 on average would require glazing to reflect roughly 70% of solar light. It is counter-productive to energy efficiency to reduce the heat gain through the window to such a low value that it would cause the room to be so dark that its occupants would have to turn on lights, thereby using more energy.

**Fiscal Impact Statement**

**Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

There is no impact to local enforcement due to this modification. This is only a change in a SHGC value.

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

If any impact, this will reduce the cost to building and property owners by allowing slightly less expensive windows to be installed, while keeping energy costs down due to the benefits of daylighting.

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

By not reducing the SHGC to such low values more companies are able to compete, which facilitates code compliance.

**Requirements**

**Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

As opposed to further reducing the SHGC resulting in dark glass or reducing the window to wall ratio, natural daylighting has been shown to improve productivity and better sense of well being.

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

It does not make sense to have a code requirement that users of the code will not or cannot comply with. Reduced window to wall ratios and a very aggressive SHGC will only darken the room and require more inside lights to be on during the day.

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

On the contrary, this modification will encourage product flexibility, consumer options and energy efficiency.

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

No, this modification does not degrade the effectiveness of the code. The code can be applied in the same way as before.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN4325-G1

<b>Proponent</b> Roger LeBrun	<b>Submitted</b> 5/20/2010	<b>Attachments</b> No
-------------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------

**Comment:**

Please consider changing Skylight U-factor to 0.75 for consistency with the latest ASHRAE prescriptive requirements.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN4325-G2

<b>Proponent</b> Garrett Stone	<b>Submitted</b> 6/1/2010	<b>Attachments</b> No
--------------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------

**Comment:**

Increasing the window U-factor substantially as proposed has not been justified and will cost substantial amounts of energy.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

EN4325-G3

Proponent Eric Lacey Submitted 6/1/2010 Attachments No

**Comment:**

RECA recommends rejection of Mod 4325. Although the proponent's reason for Mod 4325 refers to fenestration SHGC, the Mod would also implement a substantial increase in fenestration U-factors for alterations and renovations without any apparent justification. Specifically, this mod increases the allowable fenestration U-factor by 67% (0.45 to 0.75) without any explanation. This would require substantially less efficient fenestration. As Florida seeks reasonable improvements that will ensure at least a 20% energy savings, window U-factors are an obvious source of energy savings --even at a 0.45 U-factor the insulating value of these windows is only equivalent to about an R-2 wall. As a result, Mod 4325 should be rejected.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

Proponent Harry Misuriello Submitted 6/1/2010 Attachments No

**Comment:**

Mod 4325 should be disapproved for the same reasons as Mod 4324. The proposed Mod would allow dramatic increases in fenestration U-factors—0.75 up to 40% WWR—with little or no justification. This Mod would substantially weaken the current proposed code and will not move the Florida energy code towards 20% energy efficiency improvement. We urge the Task Group and Commission to disapprove this proposed Mod.

**1st Comment Period History** 04/15/2010 - 06/01/2010

Proponent Jack Glenn Submitted 6/1/2010 Attachments No

**Comment:**

Original IECC language should be retained as no Florida specific reason is given for this change. If it is such a good idea, it should be submitted for national consideration and acceptance at the International Code Council.

EN4325-G5

See attached modification. Would not copy over correctly.

**Mod 4325 – Revised Table 502.1.1.1 (2)**

**TABLE 502.1.1.1 (2)**

**Revise table as follows:**

**TABLE 502.1.1.1 (2)**  
**ENVELOPE PRESCRIPTIVE MEASURES**  
**FOR RENOVATIONS AND ALTERATIONS<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Building Element</b>	<b>Mandatory</b>
<b>Roof:</b> Absorptance R-value (U-value)	$\leq 0.22$ R-40 ( $U \leq 0.025$ )
<b>Wall:</b> Above grade wall: Absorptance R-value (U-value) Below grade wall:	$\leq 0.3$ R-30 ( $U \leq 0.032$ ) No requirement
<b>Raised Floor Insulation</b> R-value (U-value)	R-30 ( $U \leq 0.032$ )
<b>Window:</b> <u>40% WW Ratio maximum</u> U-factor  SHGC <del>(by window area)</del> <del>0-40% WW Ratio</del> <del>&gt;40 WW Ratio</del>	$\leq \del{0.45} \ 0.75$  $\leq 0.25$ <del>0.19</del>
<b>Skylights:</b> SHGC Skylight U-value	$\leq \del{0.19} \ 0.35$ $\leq 1.36$
<b>Opaque Door</b> U-value Swinging Non-swinging	$\leq U-0.7$ $\leq U-1.45$

<sup>1</sup>Equipment and lighting shall meet the minimum efficiencies of Section 503, 504 and 505, respectively.



Date Submitted 3/28/2010  
Chapter 3

Section 311  
Affects HVHZ No

Proponent Jack Glenn  
Attachments No

TAC Recommendation Withdrawn  
Commission Action Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Change reference to new volume of the code.

#### Rationale

Correct reference to the correct volume of the code.

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

No impact on local enforcement of the code

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

None

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

No change.

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

Editorial change does not affect the strength of the code.

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

Does not discriminate.

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

Do not degrade the code.

**SECTION 311**

**ENERGY CONSERVATION**

See ~~Chapter 13 of the Florida Building Code, Building~~ Florida Building Code - Energy Conservation.

**Date Submitted** 3/28/2010  
**Chapter** 6

**Section** 612.1  
**Affects HVHZ** No

**Proponent** Jack Glenn  
**Attachments** No

**TAC Recommendation** Withdrawn  
**Commission Action** Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Editorial to correct a code reference.

#### Rationale

Editorial change to correct a code reference

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

No impact on local enforcement

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

None

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

No change

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

No change

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

Does not discriminate

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

Does not degrade the code.



**612.1 Minimum requirements.** Alterations subject to this chapter shall comply with the requirements of ~~Chapter 13~~ of the Florida Building Code, Building, Energy Conservation.

**Date Submitted** 3/28/2010  
**Chapter** 7

**Section** 711.1  
**Affects HVHZ** No

**Proponent** Jack Glenn  
**Attachments** No

**TAC Recommendation** Withdrawn  
**Commission Action** Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Editorial to correct a code reference.

#### Rationale

Editorial change to correct a code reference

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

No impact on local enforcement

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

None

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

No change

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

No change

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

Does not discriminate

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

Does not degrade the code.

**711.1 Minimum requirements.** Alterations subject to this chapter shall comply with the requirements of ~~Chapter 13~~ of the Florida Building Code, Building, Energy Conservation.

Date Submitted 3/28/2010  
Chapter 8

Section 808.1  
Affects HVHZ No

Proponent Jack Glenn  
Attachments No

TAC Recommendation Withdrawn  
Commission Action Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Editorial to correct a code reference.

#### Rationale

Editorial change to correct a code reference

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

No impact on local enforcement

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

None

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

No change

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

No change

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

Does not discriminate

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

Does not degrade the code.

**808.1 Minimum requirements.** Alterations subject to this chapter shall comply with the requirements of ~~Chapter 13~~ of the Florida Building Code, Building, Energy Conservation.

<b>Date Submitted</b>	3/28/2010	<b>Section</b>	913	<b>Proponent</b>	Jack Glenn
<b>Chapter</b>	9	<b>Affects HVHZ</b>	No	<b>Attachments</b>	No
<b>TAC Recommendation</b>	Withdrawn				
<b>Commission Action</b>	Pending Review				

**Related Modifications****Summary of Modification**

Editorial to correct a code reference.

**Rationale**

Editorial change to correct a code reference

**Fiscal Impact Statement****Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code**

No impact on local enforcement

**Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code**

None

**Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code**

None

**Requirements****Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public**

No change

**Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction**

No change

**Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities**

Does not discriminate

**Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code**

Does not degrade the code.

**913 Energy Conservation.** ~~See Chapter 13 of the Florida Building Code, Building, Energy Conservation.~~

**Date Submitted** 3/28/2010  
**Chapter** 10

**Section** 1006.1  
**Affects HVHZ** No

**Proponent** Jack Glenn  
**Attachments** No

**TAC Recommendation** Withdrawn  
**Commission Action** Pending Review

#### Related Modifications

#### Summary of Modification

Editorial to correct a code reference.

#### Rationale

Editorial change to correct a code reference

#### Fiscal Impact Statement

##### Impact to local entity relative to enforcement of code

No impact on local enforcement

##### Impact to building and property owners relative to cost of compliance with code

None

##### Impact to industry relative to the cost of compliance with code

None

#### Requirements

##### Has a reasonable and substantial connection with the health, safety, and welfare of the general public

No change

##### Strengthens or improves the code, and provides equivalent or better products, methods, or systems of construction

No change

##### Does not discriminate against materials, products, methods, or systems of construction of demonstrated capabilities

Does not discriminate

##### Does not degrade the effectiveness of the code

Does not degrade the code.



**1006.1 Minimum requirements.** Additions to existing buildings or structures shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 13 of the Florida Building Code, Building Energy Conservation.